

The Strong Delusion

James R. Cunningham
539 York Avenue N.W.
Warren, Ohio 44485

Greetings In the Name of Jesus:

This letter is being written to try to prepare individuals to read and appraise the accompanying manuscript that was written some years ago, but is just now being released for evaluation to those I feel impressed to give it, hopefully to determine if the contents are correct and useful to educator's for helping the body of Christ understand the areas the manuscript addresses.

I have chosen to let other authors declare the idea's that help make up this subject, and in several cases use lengthy reference from their material. I have tried to declare where their statements begin and end and where ours begin and end, so as not to confuse you in our position and differences. I have depended on these author's for accuracy in the materials they deal with so easily. There seems to be reasonable agreement among those whom we reference from.

This study took approximately six years to complete, so you can see as you read only a small amount of what has been studied is quoted, yet is in basic agreement with all other sources used.

I sincerely hope this material can serve in some way to help us understand better the enigma of God's creation and life's theater. I realize this study will challenge some of our views concerning points of doctrine that we may cherish and esteem, but I feel the questions and statements must be asked and said. I have also chosen not to use the meaning of Greek or Hebrew words to make my points more valid because, quite honestly, I'm not qualified to do so and it seems to me that differences have always existed in that exercise with those that claim they can. However, some of the reference material does use this method of validation of which I cannot declare true or untrue. So, using common spiritual sense with the material available, I submit to you in God's love, the ideas that are written herein concerning the strong delusion that Paul said would take place in the End Times and which I perceive is now being formulated throughout the earth.

Considerable effort has been taken to proof read this material, yet I know that some error could still remain in this effort, whether in type, word, or thought, so please excuse those short comings and, hopefully, receive the spirit and revelation of this undertaking.

May God's grace, mercy, and truth keep you safe forever,

Respectfully,

James R. Cunningham

THE STRONG DELUSION

(AN INVESTIGATION OF SPIRITUAL COUNTERFEITS - PAST - PRESENT - FUTURE)

Written By: James R. Cunningham

CHAPTER SUMMARIES

An opening, shocking list of Satanic achievements (past and present) and plans (future): then a reason for the book, simply stated in II Thessalonians 2.

CHAPTER 1

What's Been Happening? Satan's historic foundation for a spiritual counterfeit.

- A. Satan's fall
- B. Fallen angels-UFO's-Mythology: How does it fit together?
- C. Evolution versus the Genesis account (with comparisons to the Sumerian and Fertile Crescent writings)
- D. Author's disputes about the spiritual counterfeits and foundations (a key factor in showing that dogma [based on outdated teachings] and humanistic theories [founded upon sometimes poorly proven ideas] can best be investigated by an "undogmatic" comparison to God's Word).

Emphasis will be given to the best known Christian and secular authors: Erich Von Daniken, Chariots Of The Gods?; Zecharia Sitchin, The Twelfth Planet; Peter Kolosimo, Timeless Earth; Charles Berlitz, The Bermuda Triangle, The Mystery of Atlantis; Dr. Raymond Bernard, The Hollow Earth; Barry Downing, The Bible and Flying Saucers; John Weldon and Zola Levitt, UFO'S--What On Earth Is Happening.

CHAPTER 2

Pre-Adamite Civilization.

Evidence drawn primarily from Genesis 1:28 KJV, Genesis 9:1 KJV, also Isaiah 14. The Timeless Earth, and archeological findings. Especially will the agnostic connotations of Von Daniken's book be contrasted to actual findings and the Bible.

CHAPTER 3

Post-Adamic Civilizations.

A comparison of early religions (that are being used by scholars now) to "prove" Von Daniken's astronaut-god's theories.

The connections of these religions:

- A. The Creation
- B. The Flood
- C. A Savior (or multi-saviors)
- D. Symbols (serpent, goat, cat, lion, birds, scorpions) that are found in most religious systems and architecture - even in today's occult.
- E. Architecture - the Mayans, Egyptians, and Oriental (pyramidology.)
- F. Unbelievable feats - questions about ancient knowledge of levitation, travel, lighting, and laser beams.
- G. Communication through the centuries.

CHAPTER 4

Truths verses Truth.

The spiritual counterfeit in ancient writings, especially with references to the universal flying god/UFO and later life. Also an evaluation of the hollow earth idea in light of scriptures. Atlantis and the flood of Noah's time will likewise be considered. This chapter will also deal with God's creating power and Satan's duplicating power. We will take a brief look at God's attributes and see if we can shed more light upon them. We will consider the Rapture and do an examination of the post belief. It is also necessary to do a comparison of some of the ideas concerning the beasts of the end time.

CHAPTER 5

What's going to happen? (Conjecture)

An enlargement on all the previous chapters showing the need for a strong, strong foundation upon God's Word as Christians are caught in a great spiritual confrontation.

In effect, this chapter will offer probing questions to Christians who are soon –to – be faced with unbelievable phenomenon and “historical/archaeological/scientific” findings that seem at first glance to “disprove” Biblical facts.

The” falling away,” spoken of in Matthew 24:10. II Thessalonians Chap. 2, and in Revelation, will be the result Of a never before seen unfolding of events staged by the Master Counterfeiter.

Mat 24:10 *And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.*

Mat 24:11 *And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many.*

2Th 2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

2Th 2:12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

Rev 13:7 And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

Rev 13:8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

Christians who have been taught that they will be “snatched “ away before it “ really gets bad “ may be totally unprepared for the potent “ Christ- like “ deceiver and his equally potent forces.

ADDENDUM

To fully assure the reader of this Manuscript of what truth and the outline of the Gospel are, I include the excellent teaching series by Rev James Koehler (Fundamentals of Biblical Christianity).

This series clearly outlines the Biblical truths revealed in the word of God; that are most needed to prepare us to meet the requirements of relationship with our God.

Perhaps it would be advantageous to read this series first then proceed to the content of the Manuscript.

James Cunningham

2Th 2:1 Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2Th 2:2 That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

2Th 2:3 Let no man deceive you by any means: for *that day shall not come*, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition;

2Th 2:4 Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

2Th 2:5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

2Th 2:6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

2Th 2:7 For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth *will let*, until he be taken out of the way.

2Th 2:8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming:

2Th 2:9 *Even him*, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders,

2Th 2:10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

2Th 2:11 And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie:

2Th 2:12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

THE STRONG DELUSION

INTRODUCTION

Today, many researchers in the sciences are discovering and coming to strange and phenomenal conclusions concerning our ancient and modern data pertaining to UFO's and archaeological resources throughout the world community. The people of planet earth have been waiting for a utopian age for millenias, and now, in light of all these new reasonings and findings, it seems possible to be more perfectly understood.

In present times, as of old, scholars have and are debating the subject as to our origin and purpose with apparent extreme and differing conclusions. The evolutionist believes from his encounter with the data available that it all began in a lower state of spontaneous life and evolved to a higher state, having all began from a big bang. The creationist says no; all that we see and know declares profoundly that the universe, along with all it's inhabitants, were produced by divine inspiration. Each party using the materials which more perfectly declare their conclusions, and in the age we find ourselves, the noise grows even louder and the reasonings more complex.

In the chapters that follow we will observe the materials in question and, hopefully, set the stage for dealing with the new philosophies that are now and soon to be submitted for evaluation by the masses.

Some of the theories and conjectures that will follow in the chapters of this book will, no doubt, add to the outcries of the former mentioned noise on both sides of its spectrum, and we request for the time being, the same courtesies and respect that has been afforded the evolutionist and creationist to this point. We acknowledge that our ideas would not have been forth coming except for the arduous labor of our contemporaries.

There are ancient text and tablets that have confounded the archaeologist, geologist, and scientist for millenias as to the true meaning of their content and purpose, seeming at many times to lay in the realm of pure mythology, but now taking on complete new meaning in light of new deciphering techniques from many important sciences for the development and prosperity of

mankind. Histories of many ancient civilizations which are similar in scope yet perplexing in light of their geographical location causing confusion when worked out according to the existing hypothesis concerning world origin and history.

Technologies that were thought not to have existed, reports of God like characters having influence on many, descending from their self proclaimed heavenly abode, declared by many of the learned of today to be nothing but mythology and symbology which has a deeper spiritual meaning. Yet as we begin to put the large perplexing puzzle together, we begin to look possible realities in the face and wonder how, what, and why.

It is our view that this historical and present phenomenon can be dealt with elaborately and intelligently in view of the omniscient Word of Almighty God, without apology. That our conclusions will challenge our dogmatic idea's and maintain stability to the blessed hope provided by Jesus Christ our Lord, and encouragement in the severe difficulties that lay just ahead of us.

This study was completed in 1979 but is only now being released in manuscript form in 1989.

The reasons for waiting were many, but chief among the many was my concern for the willingness of believers to follow every wind of doctrine or spiritual thought that comes along.

My concern was, more harm would be accomplished than the good I had intended from this study and challenge.

However, we have seen the doctrines of alignment of the planets come and go and guesses at the coming of the Lord likewise.

Prosperity and power messages have likewise taken their toll.

Perhaps now we can consider this study with the utmost care and use it to lead us away from all of the delusions that can affect us in the future.

The New Age delusion is here with all that it communicates. God's Word will expose it to the true believer as a fraud.

While the material may be somewhat old by now, the challenges and ideas may still be fresh. My hope is that the new materials which surely must be

available can be used upon these written premises to expose Satan in all his tactical attempts.

It is my hope and desire that these thoughts will be passed on to others, without charge, since permission was not sought to use the reference material to communicate the ideas I have proffered from them.

I am grateful to all the authors and studied persons from which I have concluded my ideas. Without them, I could not have done so. Most of all, I thank God for his undying love and leading.

I dedicate this study to the care of those chosen by God through Christ.

Respectfully, prayerfully,

James R. Cunningham

539 York Avenue N. W.

Warren, Ohio 44485

AUTHOR'S DISPUTES

As we have said, today men's minds are being captivated by the enormous events that are and have been taking place on a global scale. Men and women with degrees, that honor their degrees competing for first place with their dogmatisms, are helping usher in one of the greatest hours of darkness this world has ever known or ever will know, through the media of personal opinion based on, so called, facts. (II Timothy 3:7, "ever learning and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth.")

God has declared it and it has been happening and we as Christians need to be most careful as we deal with the circumstances that effect our lives in this culminating hour. Having said this, I would like to deal personally, lovingly with some of these errors by authors and researchers who are dealing with evidence that is very important to our well being and those that may follow in the years to come, realizing that most parties are sincere in their posture of thought and opinion, just as we intend to be. We'll deal with the concerned differences respectfully, but firmly, in the hope the future evaluators will be more careful in their expositions.

While the statements that follow will be partly controversial to their conclusions, controversy is not our desire or intent, although it may appear to be. If we are to apologize for anything it would be that we, being novices in comparison to those of whom we write, are having to set in order more appropriate thoughts and conclusions than our superiors have done.

(Now the issues in part.) Archaeologists and professionals from many fields of science were somewhat in shock when Eric Von Daniken put forth the thesis in his book, "Chariots of the Gods?", that our world history was in need of mass re-evaluation concerning our origin and capabilities of our ancestors who claimed to have had contact with so called god's or space travelers. While this attempt is not new, it is more convincingly portrayed through the skills of this self confessed agnostic.

In comparison to Darwin's theory, Von Daniken's thoughts stand stronger in liklihood based on the available documented information, but must be considered thoroughly in light of God's divine viewpoint, reconsidering some of our dogmatic religious idea's concerning history, Satan, angels, prophecy, and God himself. Hold on! Don't write us off as heretic's. We will explain as we go and I believe we will gain a more candid view of some area's that have been dark up to this point but must be elaborated on to defend against the great falling away that is predicted in Matthew 24:10 [NIV], "At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other."

While Von Daniken uses the Bible to help support some of his conclusions, he finishes by putting it in the same category as "The Epic of Gilgamesh," and many other contemporary historical documents. He claims, [in chapter 4 of Chariots of the Gods, page 34], "the Bible is full of secrets and contradictions." Then he goes on to point out the geological accuracy of the Word, then questions the pluralism of the Godhead revealed in the discourse and wonders why this should be stated when the Hebrew people appeared to believe in one God only, (so his case for first contradiction).

Only let us more perfectly deal with this challange in light of history through God's Word. True, many believed in one God, but those who were chosen to communicate God's thoughts knew more clearly about the pluralism of the Godhead. Let's explain. It seems apparent from the Scriptures that not all understood the existence of the Trinity Godhead. In Mark's gospel [12:28-36 NIV], "One of the teachers of the law came and heard them debating. Noticing that Jesus had given them a good answer, he asked him, "Of all the commandments, which is the most important? The most important one," answered Jesus, "is this: Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one. Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength. The second is this: Love your neighbor as yourself. There is no commandment greater than these." "Well said teacher," the man replied, "you are right in saying that God is one and there is no other but him. To love him with all your heart, with all your understanding and with all your strength, and to love your neighbor as yourself is more important than all burnt offerings and sacrifices." When Jesus saw that he

had answered wisely, he said to him, "You are not far from the Kingdom of God." And from then on no one dared ask him any more questions. While Jesus was teaching in the temple courts, he asked, "How is it that the teachers of the law say that the Christ is the son of David?" David himself speaking by the Holy Spirit, declared: "The Lord said to my Lord: Sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet."

Jesus is being questioned about many things the Sadduces and Scribes thought they knew pretty thoroughly but quickly learned they did not. In this case, Jesus is being challenged on the fact that he says he is the Son of God, (as it were in their minds, blasphemy) making then himself a God or equal to God.

The questioning continues [verse 28], "of all the commandments which is the most important?" Jesus replys, "Hear O Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one." This really seemed to please the teacher of the law because he answers very smugly, [verse 32], "Well said teacher. You are right in saying that God is one and there is no other but him." Jesus, seeing what the man was driving at replied, [verse 34, NIV], "You are not far from the Kingdom of God." Later, Jesus qualified by questioning more perfectly his position in the Godhead of which he claimed to be a part.

What did David mean when he made this statement, "The Lord said to my Lord: sit at my right hand until I put your enemies under your feet," [verse 36]. David himself called him Lord. How then can he be his son? This delighted the people and caused the questioners to cease trying to entangle Jesus in his claims, nevertheless, they still sought a way to destroy him in their religious zeal and hypocrisy.

Satan still has his representatives on earth today, still challenging the very deity of Christ. But, thanks be to God, it will not prevail. There are other area's that Von Daniken improperly interprets but we will not deal with them at this time because of the need to cover the apparent mistakes of others dealing with this subject matter. We must acknowledge, however, that much of Von Daniken's secular information seems to be in order with the contemporaries of his own thinking and we in turn will draw from this vast volume of informa-

tion to set in order a new and exciting hypothesis concerning ancient world history, UFO's, Satanic capabilities, future possibilities, and their effect upon the last generation.

It's rewarding to know that God keeps his word and does what he claims he will do by raising up a standard when the enemy comes in like a flood. Many godly men are being made aware of what is being developed by Satanic powers at this time and are setting courses to deal with such events in light of God's Word. One of these noteworthy Missionaries is John Welden, who has written a book called, "UFO's, What On Earth Is Happening." The book deals with the subject of Von Daniken's hypothesis and more concerning Satan's attempt to deceive man in his final hour, very skillfully. Yet, I would like to deal respectfully with a point of dogma that I feel could be detrimental in the days to come if not dealt with now.

John Weldon and co-author Zola Levitt take time to elaborate their reasonings in light of God's Word, that all UFO activity is from the devil and declare emphatically that the devil is locked to earth's dimensions and the heavens cannot be inhabited.

From "UFO's, What On Earth Is Happening", [page 149]: "Does the Bible allow for life on other planets somewhere in the universe? Though God could have created life on other planets, this runs into insurmountable Scriptural problems if such beings are behind the UFO phenomena. First of all, the Bible gives no hint of any such life existing. Genesis 1:14-18 states the stars and heavens were created for signs, seasons, days and years, and to give light upon the earth, not as places of habitation. Deuteronomy 4:32 implies, God has no covenants with any other beings in the universe. Psalm 115:16 implies human life is unique to the earth. Nowhere in the Bible are other planets ever mentioned. (The KJV term "worlds" in Hebrews 1:2 and elsewhere literally means "ages" in the Greek.) Secondly, some UFO-nauts are obviously sinful since they rape, murder, lie, and deceive. Thus, they are clearly in need of redemption. Here we run into more problems. Scripture implies that the

incarnation of Christ was planned and ordained from eternity past to occur at just the proper time. Having once died for man's sin, He is never to die again; His work is finished. However, to die for man's sin it was absolutely necessary for Him to become a man so He could truly represent mankind." (End of quotes)

It should be noted that the events on this earth seem to involve more than just the human race, as we read in Ephesians 3:10 [NIV], "His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, (vs. 11) according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord."; and Colossians 1:19-20, [NIV], "For God was pleased to have all his fullness dwell in him, and through him to reconcile to himself all things whether things on earth or things in heaven by making peace through his blood, shed on the cross.

John Weldon claims then that the Bible leaves no room for other worlds to be inhabited. In turning to Revelation Chapter 12, we see a picture being portrayed of a heavenly warfare with the result being the casting out of Satan from Heaven; and in verse 12 (NIV), we hear, "Therefore rejoice, you heavens (plural) and you (plural) who dwell in them (plural)". Why? Because their enemy has or will be removed from their domain no longer to harass them. "But woe to the earth and the sea because the devil has gone down to you."

Isaiah enlarges on this thought of end time happenings by stating, "In that day (referring to the end) the Lord will punish the powers in the heavens above (who? Satan and his angels) and the kings on the earth below. They will be (not have been) herded together like prisoners bound in a dungeon; they will be shut up in prison and be punished (tribulation style) after many days. The moon will be abashed, the sun ashamed; (great heavenly calamities) after all this, "the Lord Almighty will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before its elders, gloriously." (Praise God, Hallelujah!) Isaiah 24:21-23, NIV.

Jesus spoke of fearful sights taking place in the heavens before his return, Mark 13:25, "The powers that are in heaven shall be shaken," KJV. Luke 21:11, "great signs shall there be from heaven," KJV.

What do we have here, a Von Daniken contradiction or just a theologian's oversight or interpretation? Listen to this, [Genesis 2:1, KJV], "Thus the heavens and the earth were finished and all the host of them." Just as it was needful for Jesus to rebuke the reasoning of the saducees who say there is no resurrection, he said in Mark 12:27, NIV, "He is not the God of the dead but of the living; you are badly mistaken in your dogma." God is not the God of empty planets and stars, nor does he desire to be, but he is the God of the inhabitants.

The word host being used many times in scripture refers to living beings not dead worlds or masses of luminous gas, as in Genesis 21:22 & 32, Philchol, the chief of his host [KJV], also in Exodus 12:41 [KJV], all the host of the Lord went out; in Numbers 1:52, [KJV], and every man throughout their host; in Joshua 5:14 [KJV], Captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, and etc. So, we again hear in Isaiah 45:18 [NIV], "For this is what the Lord says, he who created the heavens, he is God; he who fashioned and made the earth, he founded it; he did not create it to be empty."

When the earth seems to be as dust in his eyes, how can we doubt the existance of created beings on his other multiplied billions of planets. Isaiah 40:15 speaks of the smallness of it all in comparison to the larger family. Isaiah 40:15-17 [NIV], "surely the nations are like a drop in a bucket; they are regarged as dust on the scales; he weighs the islands as though they were fine dust. Lebanon is not sufficient for altar fires, nor its animals enough for burnt offerings. Before him all nations are as nothing; they are regarded by him as worthless and less than nothing."

So here again is another well written book on the mysteries of the past and present that appears to be overstated with dogma, for whatever reason, and much like the old school of archaeologists who reject Von Daniken's reasonings,

here, from the old school of theology, the same rejection of material such as written in "The Bible and Flying Saucers" by Doctor Barry H. Downing. In the appendix of John Weldon's book, "UFO's, What On Earth Is Happening" [page 150], he makes the following statements covering those who connect UFO's with Biblical events - there appears to be a growing interest in this topic. There are at least fifteen books out attempting to interrelate the Bible and flying saucers, and more are "being rushed to print." Usually these books say that all the miracles of the Bible were done by the intermediacy of UFO's and that Biblical angels are really extraterrestrials. Two of the more popular books, R. L. Dione's, "God Drives A Flying Saucer" and Dr. Barry Downing's, "The Bible and Flying Saucers" take on this position. Saucer theologians, however, are invariably poor on scholarship. So because our minds are already made up we don't desire to be confused by some facts (author's note). He goes on to say that this includes even the scholarly attempts (e.g. Joseph Blumrich's, "The Spaceships of Ezekiel). They are inconsistent, violate accepted methods of interpretation, ignore contextual considerations, disregard cultural and historical matters, delete or amend the text to support their view, believe the Bible is unreliable or mythological, etc.

I am of the strong opinion that this form of reasoning will lead us to a bottleneck as future fulfillments of prophecy begin to unfold. Again, excellent, timely, necessary but perhaps too dogmatic in the areas that we have discussed. We will elaborate why as we continue on in the following chapters.

So, we have found just the opposite of what John Weldon and Zola Levitt proclaim to be absolute proof that the heavens are not inhabited. Daniel 4:26 again says the heavens do rule. We see an even more vivid picture of activity revealed in Daniel 10:13,14 [NIV], showing that a heavenly confrontation was taking place. We read, verse 13, "But the prince of the Persian kingdom resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me, because I was detained there with the king of Persia."

So, from the old school ideas such as the fallen angels being confined to earth, has come the cause for this form of reasoning. Now we contend that

just as God opened the reasoning of Daniel, the Prophets and Apostles for the need of their hour, He is now doing the same for us without causing sacrilege or heresy. Astronomers and scientists are probing the universe today and discovering for the first time its immensity and it has a far grandeur scale than we previously conceived. With this understanding, God's Word opens more candidly statements of truth which the Prophets and Apostles made without fully understanding or needing to understand their content.

While it is true Jesus said he saw Satan fall from heaven like lightning, [Luke 10:18 KJV] that does not conclude Satan has no residence there now. His fall, according to modern interpretation, took place before Adam and Eve were created. Isaiah 14:12-14 reveals the events and cause. Yet in the book of Job, Satan is in an apparent heavenly meeting with God and the Sons of God, though he had been previously on planet earth [Job 1:6 and Job 2:1]. Also, we still find him in heaven in Chapter 12 verse 9 of Revelation, being then cast out of the heavens. This casting out takes place under the "what is to take place later" of Revelation 1:19. So, it appears that Satan's final and heaviest losses are yet to be experienced.

While it is obvious to me that the posture and reasoning of these two men was not taken in a malicious attempt to deceive, it nevertheless can be just as detrimental in its effect through dogmatic reasonings. Darwin, in his thesis on the origin of species, caught the Christian community off balance with his reasonings through intellect and sent many scampering to re-evaluate their position and concerns.

Satan desires to do and is doing the same today. However, if we are willing we can take the documented information being presented today and use it to construct a more relative hypothesis and cause deeper insight to the marvelous mysteries of God through Christ. Paul said, "I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren," [1 Thessalonians 4:13 KJV]. Though the context is dealing with another matter, it still can apply to reasonings that are forthcoming to tempt us to lay aside our confidence in the wonderful finished work

of Christ, and it's going to happen, for faith is about to be challenged by one of the strongest realms of reasoning and logic, being called knowledge, that any generation has ever encountered. In the chapters that follow, we will scrutinize some of these attempts and, hopefully, more properly set them in their proper course, using God's omniscient divine viewpoint as our foundation so that those who use reasoning in their faith will not become deluded to the fulfillment of (Matthew 24:10 and I Timothy 4:1). At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other. The Spirit clearly says that in later times, some will abandon the faith and follow deceiving spirits and things taught by demons.

God invites us to come and reason together, (Isaiah 1:18, NIV) God does not want us to lack wisdom (James 1:5 NIV), he wants us to excel and be alert as Daniel was for the protection of the body of Christ.

There are yet many items of thought that have been undisturbed for millennia that are about to be re-evaluated under the microscope of the new findings of our scientific rummagers. Most researchers reject the 4004 BC findings of Arch Bishop Usher because of recent breakthroughs in carbon dating of archaeological finds, putting an age of many thousands, if not millions, of years on planet earth along with its artifacts.

Evidence of pre-Adamic man's existence is strong, to say the least. Technology given by apparent heavenly ambassadors that seemed to advance beyond our own. There are reports of religions that were begun with apparent signs and wonders to confirm their relativity, yet these isms are different in their conclusions when compared to the Hebrew Christian beliefs.

Knowledge of the heavens that we have just recently come into appears to have been known by the ancients on all the continents. There were and are, promises of a return of celestial visitors to earth for the purpose of accepting us into a galactic federation of space brothers, who supposedly are helping to lead us to a point of intelligence where we can correspond harmoniously.

These are just a few of the pieces of an enigmatic puzzle that are being presented to this generation of young and old alike to consider and reconsider. This is taking place through the media (radio, television, newspapers) movies, plus the educational facilities of our God given world. It is important that we be awake and about our Master's business of standing in the gap to expose the fraudulence behind these newly understood truths. Now that we have covered some of the specific areas of disputes among authors, we want to go on and lay a foundation for our hypothesis concerning the strong delusion that Paul spoke of in II Thessalonians Chapter 2, and though we will frequently be in disagreement with the conclusions of other authors throughout this study, we are grateful for their writings which assisted us in the textual ideas that will follow. Yet, we felt it necessary to make a point out of the danger of reasoning from out dated dogmas concerning the material of which we are dealing.

While we don't claim to know the full particulars of the strong delusion event, we feel it is necessary to put forth seed thoughts and points of reasoning and reference that others may work from to build and bring a clear and concise view into focus concerning the affairs of prophecy yet to be fulfilled in these end times.

Without doubt, our past is filled with unanswered mystery and the present is challenging us for an answer to these enigmas, and if this mystery would seem taboo to you or unnecessary of our attention, think of the mystery around the affairs of Moses in Egypt with his confrontations with the Egyptian magicians and sorcerers. Then consider Joshua commanding the sun and moon to stand still. Do not forget the Red Sea parting and also stones being flung from heaven slaying Israel's enemies.

The Bible does have many strange mysteries and yet our God who alone is good and perfect was a part or cause of it. However, it is important while having an open mind in our evaluation of these materials, that we remain dogmatic in our belief that God's word is the absolute perfect point of reference to consider all things which pertain to life and those things which

influence life here and in the hereafter. While some have forsaken their confidence in God's sovereign Word, they have injured themselves by flowing with occult or Satanic reasonings.

"Father, in Jesus name, grant us the wisdom and the ability to deal with these complex issues from our past and present times with an honest humility and true agape love for you and those who honor us by taking time to read and try the Spirit of this writing. Protect us from error and guide us continually in your truth."

WHAT'S BEEN HAPPENING

Since history is filled with many mysterious and perplexing questions which have caused bewilderment and confusion for the scholars which have made inquiry as to their meaning, it will be necessary to state at this time that God's written Word and history is immutable and is the most worthy source to finalize opinions concerning the study on which we are about to embark.

God's Word builds bridges over streams of confusion and uncertainties, even though, as it were, we are entering Canaan, an unfamiliar land at first, and our encounters with its occupants would challenge our confidence at times, yet from the written pages comes the assurance, "I will never leave thee nor forsake thee." God is not asking us to be foolish, yet he again has stated, "trust in the Lord with all your heart and lean not to your own understanding, in all your ways acknowledge him and he will make your path straight." [Hebrews 13:5 and Proverbs 3:5,6 NIV]

So, with this assurance let's begin to find out what's been happening. In Genesis, Chapter 1:1, Moses, writing under the auspicious of Almighty, Omniscient God, shows how it all began. We read: "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters." [NIV] Psalms 148 enlarges upon this advent by declaring: "Praise the Lord. Praise the Lord from the heavens, praise him in the heights above. Praise him, all his angels, praise him, all his heavenly hosts. Praise him, sun and moon, praise him, all you shining stars. Praise him, you highest heavens and you waters above the skies. Let them praise the name of the Lord, for he commanded and they were created."

Many today believe that there was a former group of inhabitants on earth before Adam and Eve. This is called the pre-Adamite period. This seems to have existed between verse 1 and 2 of Genesis chapter 1, this being because of scriptures that shed light upon the matter.

Angels were created before the Adamite family. This is revealed in Job chapter 38, as the Lord was dealing with Job: [verses 1 thru 7 NIV] "Then the Lord answered Job out of the storm. He said: Who is this that darkens my counsel with words without knowledge? Brace yourself like a man: I will question you, and you shall answer me. Where were you when I laid the earth's foundation? Tell me, if you understand. Who marked off its dimensions? Surely you know! Who stretched a measuring line across it? On what were its footings set, or who laid its cornerstone - while the morning stars sang together and all the angels shouted for joy?"

Here we can see angels and morning stars rejoicing during earth's beginning. Verse 1 chapter 1 of Genesis shows a earth already in position and in basic embodiment, which could have been the result of a catastrophic event or warfare. To pursue this form of reasoning we must turn to Isaiah, Chapter 14, and get our first glimpse as to who and what caused this great convulsion; (Verses 12-17 NIV) says, "How you have fallen from heaven, O morning star, son of the dawn! You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations! You said in your heart, I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain. I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High. But you are brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit. Those who see you stare at you, they ponder your fate: Is this the man who shook the earth and made kingdoms tremble, the man who made the world a desert, who overthrew its cities and would not let his captives go home?"

The King James version refers to this individual as Lucifer, now commonly known as Satan. So we see the possible answer for this great deluge and voidness as described in Genesis 1:2. It appears that Satan may have been the overseer of the planet earth at one time in the distant past and that for reasons described in Ezekiel 28:11-19 (NIV) he thought he could become God - "You were the model of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God; every precious stone adorned you: ruby, topaz and emerald, chrysolite, onyx and jasper, sapphire, turquoise and beryl. Your settings and mountings were made of gold; on the day you were created they were prepared. You were anointed as a guardian cherub, for so I ordained you. You were on the holy mount of God; you walked among the fiery stones. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created till wickedness was found in you. Through your widespread trade you were filled with violence, and you sinned. So I drove you in disgrace from the mount of God, and I expelled you, O guardian cherub, from among the fiery stones. Your heart became proud on account of your beauty, and you corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor. So I threw you to the earth; I made a spectacle of you before Kings. By your many sins and dishonest trade you have desecrated your sanctuaries. So I made a fire come out from you, and it consumed you, and I reduced you to ashes on the ground in the sight of all who were watching. All the nations who knew you are appalled at you; you have come to a horrible end and will be no more." So, Satan thought he could run the affairs of our God's universe more perfectly, causing rebellion. Then a warfare to follow, then Satan and his rebellious terrorists were cast back to their original point of dwelling, being perhaps a third of the universe, including planet earth. We will explain why we reason this way later.

As we pause to reflect what the former text has revealed we can see that envy, pride, and jealousy played a major role in this calamity, although this scripture has a double meaning and application, dealing not only with rebellious angels, but also an earthly king. It is obviously intended to describe the power behind the king. (Remember the account of Daniel's 21 day vigil, while waiting for an answer to prayer, an angel from the Lord was hindered by satanic forces that represented the King of Persia, Daniel 10:13.) From the former scripture (Ezekiel 28:11-19) we can realize

that we are not dealing with an ugly dummy. Just the contrary, and also those who rebelled with him are probably much like him in cunning and crafty splendor; powerful and charismatic in appearance with deceptive benevolence, appearing as angels of light that do and say things contradictory to the word of God. Contradictory in the sense that they use God's word in a misapplied fashion. Just as Satan did with Jesus during and after his wilderness experience. We need to know today that Satan and his angels will not hesitate to allure us through the lust of the eye, the lust of the flesh, and the pride of life, using biblical points of reference to encourage us to indulge.

OK, now we go back to verse 2 of Genesis Chapter 1, and we see the earth and surrounding bodies being renovated and the new creation explained in a proper chronological order. Man then is given planet earth to subdue and be keeper over, being admonished to replenish planet earth accordingly. (Take note: to replenish means to restore or re-supply a former thing, we know it happened again in Genesis 9:1 (KJV) after the flood of Noah's time.)

Now that we have established these principles of thought we can begin to move forward in the pursuit of what's been happening. Via scriptures we can see that peace and tranquillity have not returned to the cosmos after the original assault and defeat of Satan. The newly renovated earth and its new occupants fell prey to this beastly rebel. Once again man, through his fall, submitted the earth temporarily back to the authority of Satan and his rebellious friends, now the conflict for earth and mens minds continues for all to behold and consider. Ephesians 3:10 (NIV) "His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms."

God graciously reveals a great hope for mankind in the following chapters of Genesis and says that man shall be redeemed by a process taking time and the perfect blood sacrifice to reconcile man back to harmonious relationship with his creator and God. Using laws and ordinances to cause men to understand the true value of God's love and blood sacrifice, the Lord has mobilized and used Holy Angels to assist in this panoramic event. It is necessary to study their function and how of their function to obtain a fuller understanding of their influence, past, present, and future. From this we will obtain insight into the manifestation of Satanic angels, past, present, and future.

In Galatians 3:19 (NIV), we are told the function of God's holy angels. Paul says, "What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions until the Seed to whom the promise referred had come. The Law was put into effect through angels by a mediator." Hebrews 1:14 (NIV) confirms this thought; we read, "Are not all angels ministering spirits sent to serve those who will inherit salvation?" We need to clarify that the "all angels" statement does not include the fallen and rebellious angels that are God's enemies. Until this warfare is finalized, Satan and his

angels will continually try to pervert the ministries of God and his holy angels.

Many people today believe angels have wings like a bird, flying from roost to roost or riding through the heavens in a Babylonian or Roman style chariot pulled by many horses which also have wings to fly. This is the history that well meaning artists and painters have left us, though little if any information suggests such in the Word.

It's time we realize that the terminology used by the Prophets of old was not inspired beyond the vocabulary of their time. What they saw was, in their minds, a chariot or cloud, not a UFO, though we are going to suggest UFO's may be a more appropriate word for the time being. (A UFO in definition is simply an object in the air that cannot be identified, and may defy all of our concepts of aerial relativity.)

While it must be confessed it took awhile to graduate to this form of reasoning, it nevertheless was possible after much searching of available evidence. God, in his grace, sees fit to deliver men from ignorance, for which we are grateful. It causes us to wonder sometimes just how modern is God? We will deal with that later also.

Holy angels had their involvement in the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah. Let's observe Genesis 19:1 (NIV). Two angels arrived at Sodom in the evening and Lot was sitting in the gateway of the city. Lot invites the angels into his home, they resist, but after much pleading they nevertheless go in. When the towns people found out of their presence, they approached Lot's home and demanded the freedom to commit their lewd acts with these visitors. Now this was the very reason for the angels mission, they were to deal firmly with such ungodly doings by destroying the entire geographical area, cleanse the land of the immediate problem, and leave a point of reference for men to look back on and remember the penalty for such gross sins. Lot, being warned by the angels, makes hasty preparation to leave the doomed area. By morning, he is admonished by his heavenly guest to hurry because the destruction was now sure. The fulfillment coming in verse 23. By the time Lot reached Zoar the sun had risen over the land. Then the Lord rained down burning sulfur on Sodom and Gomorrah. The destruction is believed to lie in the region of the Dead Sea.

In the case of Abraham's test of faith, he had the involvement of an angelic restrainer as we read in Genesis 22:11 (NIV), "But the angel of the Lord called out to him from heaven, Abraham! Abraham! Here I am, he replied." The angel continues to speak from his heavenly location, making promises of great and marvelous heavenly blessings.

To this point we see only the angels and references to heavenly voices carrying out the ministries that God has given command to perform. Several centuries pass from that day to the time when God sends Moses to redeem God's people from the land of Egypt. As we observe through the history in scripture, the events that follow this heavenly commission are filled with mystery and wonder. After what must have been a dramatic confrontation, the Pharaoh of Egypt agrees to allow the Hebrew people to leave his country. After leaving Egypt, the Hebrew people started for the land that had been promised four hundred years prior by God to Abraham, being led by Moses and a pillar of cloud of which the Lord was inside. (Exodus 13:20-22 NIV), "After leaving Succoth they camped at Etham on the edge of the desert. By day the Lord went ahead of them in a pillar of cloud to guide them on their way and by night in a pillar of fire to give them light, so that they could travel by day or night. Neither the pillar of cloud by day nor the pillar of fire by night left its place in front of the people."

The object in the sky was described as a pillar of cloud by day and a pillar of fire by night. Notice, the Lord was not the cloud, he was inside the cloud. Barry Downing in his book "The Bible and Flying Saucers" points out that many modern UFO sightings meet the description manifested in this text. We read, "The Bible and Flying Saucers" page 68: "How does the Biblical UFO compare with modern UFO's? Modern UFO's sometimes exhibit a corona effect which results in a white cloud-like halo appearance. Modern UFO's also usually glow in the dark as the Biblical "pillar of fire by night" seems to have done. But the difficult question is the significance of the Hebrew term for pillar. There are in fact two Hebrew words which have been translated pillar in the RSV, 'ammud and mazzebah. In this passage, the word 'ammud is used which may mean a cylindrical column; thus the implication would seem to be that this UFO looked like a cylindrical column (height not specified), cloud like during the day but glowing in the dark. It is not clear whether the "pillar of cloud" stood vertically before the Hebrews or traveled horizontally in relation to the ground.

Jacques Vallee, in his work, "Anatomy Of A Phenomenon: Unidentified Objects In Space", a scientific appraisal has found that in addition to the UFO's of the "flying saucer" type, there is also clearly a class of UFO's (i.e., so many of this type have been seen and described that they form a separate class from the flying saucer type) which "appear as huge cylindrical forms surrounded by cloud like formations, often vertical." If the Bible is describing a UFO which appears as a cloud like cylindrical column during the day and a glowing cylindrical column at night, then this UFO corresponds in description with a class of modern UFO which have been seen with considerable frequency. Occasionally these cylindrical or "pillar" UFO's seem to act as a kind of "mother ship" for the flying saucer type or class of UFO, which seem smaller in dimension than the pillars from which they come."

As we continue our study we find this event is not unique. For in Exodus 14:19-20 NIV, "Then the angel of God, who had been traveling in front of Israel's army, withdrew and went behind them. The pillar of cloud also moved from in front and stood behind them, coming between the armies of Egypt and Israel. Throughout the night the cloud brought darkness to the one side and light to the other side; so neither went near the other all night long." Here we see an angel of the Lord in the pillar of cloud moving from in front of the Host of Israel and going behind them, coming between them and the Egyptian Host. Later in the morning watch the Lord looked down from the pillar of fire and cloud at the Egyptian army and threw them into confusion: Exodus 14:24-25 NIV, "In the morning watch the Lord looked down from the pillar of fire and cloud at the Egyptian army and threw it into confusion. He made the wheels of their chariots swerve so that they had difficulty driving. And the Egyptians said, 'Let's get away from the Israelites! The Lord is fighting for them against Egypt.'"

In Exodus 16:10 NIV, we see the glory of the Lord in the cloud, "While Aaron was speaking to the whole Israelite community, they looked toward the desert and there was the glory of the Lord appearing in the cloud." In Exodus 19:9-16 NIV, The Lord said to Moses, "I am going to come to you in a dense cloud, so that the people will hear me speaking with you and will always put their trust in you." Then Moses told the Lord what the people had said. And the Lord said to Moses, "Go to the people and consecrate them today and tomorrow. Have them wash their clothes and be ready by the third day, because on that day the Lord will come down on Mount Sinai in the sight of all the people. Put limits for the people around the mountain and tell them, 'Be careful that you do not go up the mountain or touch the foot of it. Whoever touches the mountain shall surely be put to death. He shall surely be stoned or shot with arrows; not a hand is to be laid on him. Whether man or animal, he shall not be permitted to live.' Only when the ram's horn sounds a long blast may they go up to the mountain." After Moses had gone down the mountain to the people, he consecrated them, and they washed their clothes. Then he said to the people, "Prepare yourselves for the third day. Abstain from sexual relations." On the morning of the third day there was thunder and lightning, with a thick cloud over the mountain, and a very loud trumpet blast. Everyone in the camp trembled." This must have been a frightening experience; the hearts of many have beat heavily even today as they have encountered the UFO experience.

In Exodus 23:20-23 NIV, "See, I am sending an angel ahead of you to guard you along the way and to bring you to the place I have prepared. Pay attention to him and listen to what he says. Do not rebel against him; he will not forgive your rebellion, since my Name is in him. If you listen carefully to what he says and do all that I say, I will be an enemy to your enemies and will oppose those who oppose you. My angel will go ahead of you and bring you into the land of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Canaanites, Hivites and Jebusites, and I will wipe them out." The angel of the Lord apparently went with Moses and the Hebrews throughout their wilderness experience, via the cloud, as Exodus 40:34-38 NIV confirms, "Then the cloud covered the Tent of Meeting, and the glory of the Lord

filled the tabernacle. Moses could not enter the Tent of Meeting because the cloud had settled upon it, and the glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle. In all the travels of the Israelites, whenever the cloud lifted from above the tabernacle, they would set out; but if the cloud did not lift, they did not set out, until the day it lifted. So the cloud of the Lord was over the tabernacle by day and fire was in the cloud by night in the sight of all the house of Israel during all their travels.

Many people today claim to have been taken aboard UFO's; this seems to have been the case for Moses, as we read in Exodus 24:15-18 NIV, "When Moses went up on the mountain, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord settled on Mount Sinai. For six days the cloud covered the mountain, and on the seventh day the Lord called to Moses from within the cloud. To the Israelites the glory of the Lord looked like a consuming fire on top of the mountain. Then Moses entered the cloud as he went on up the mountain. And he stayed on the mountain forty days and forty nights." When we turn to the transfiguration account of Luke's gospel 9:34 NIV, there is evidence to point out this event happening again, for we read, "While he was speaking, a cloud appeared and enveloped them, and they were afraid as they entered the cloud." Notice, there are four witnesses proclaiming as it were, Jesus is the promised Messiah, for we see Moses, Elijah, the cloud and the Father's voice, "This is my Son whom I have chosen, listen to Him."

In Acts 1:9 KJV, we see the account of Jesus ascending back to Heaven. The scripture declares, "And when he had spoken these things, while they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight." Now as we turn to II Kings 2:11-12 NIV, we see again another person being transported by a heavenly machine (for lack of a better word). This time the terminology changes and the object is called a chariot of fire, with horses of fire. We read, "As they were walking along and talking together, suddenly a chariot of fire and horses of fire appeared and separated the two of them, and Elijah went up to heaven in a whirlwind. Elisha saw this and cried out, "My father! My father! The chariots and horsemen of Israel." And Elisha saw him no more. Then he took hold of his own clothes and tore them apart."

Can we pause to wonder what Elisha was trying to say by this, the chariots and horsemen of Israel? Could it be that this apparatus resembled that of the wilderness experience? We really don't know, but we do know that the cause and effect must have been by the same God who chose Ezekiel in his experience, because we find it was out of a whirlwind that he had his wheel within a wheel manifestation. We read, Ezekiel 1:4-28 NIV, "I looked, and I saw a windstorm (whirlwind KJV) coming out of the north - an immense cloud with flashing lightning and surrounded by brilliant light. The center of the fire looked like a glowing metal, and in the fire was what looked like four living creatures. In appearance their form was that of a man, but each of them had four faces and four wings. Their legs were straight; their feet were like those of a calf and gleamed like burnished bronze. Under their wings on their four sides they had the hands of a man. All four of them had faces and wings, and their wings touched one

another. Each one went straight ahead; they did not turn as they moved. Their faces looked like this: Each of the four had the face of a man, and on the right side each had the face of a lion, and on the left the face of an ox; each also had the face of an eagle. Such were their faces. Their wings were spread out upward; each had two wings, one touching the wing of another creature on either side, and two wings covering its body. Each one went straight ahead. Wherever the spirit would go, they would go, without turning as they went. The appearance of the living creatures was like burning coals of fire or like torches. Fire moved back and forth among the creatures; it was bright, and lightning flashed out of it. The creatures sped back and forth like flashes of lightning. As I looked at the living creatures, I saw a wheel on the ground beside each creature with its four faces. This was the appearance and structure of the wheels: They sparkled like chrysolite, and all four looked alike. Each appeared to be made like a wheel intersecting a wheel. As they moved, they would go in any one of the four directions the creatures faced; the wheels did not turn about as the creatures went. Their rims were high and awesome, and all four rims were full of eyes all around. When the living creatures moved, the wheels beside them moved, and when the living creatures rose from the ground, the wheels also rose. Wherever the spirit would go, they would go, and the wheels would rise along with them, because the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. When the creatures moved, they also moved; when the creatures stood still, they also stood still; and when the creatures rose from the ground, the wheels rose along with them because the spirit of the living creatures was in the wheels. Spread out above the heads of the living creatures was what looked like an expanse, sparkling like ice and awesome. Under the expanse their wings were stretched out one toward the other, and each had two wings covering its body. When the creatures moved, I heard the sound of their wings, like the roar of rushing waters, like the voice of the Almighty, like the tumult of an army. When they stood still, they lowered their wings. Then there came a voice from above the expanse over their heads as they stood with lowered wings. Above the expanse over their heads was what looked like a throne of sapphire, and high above the throne was a figure like that of a man. I saw that from what appeared to be his waist up he looked like a glowing metal, as if full of fire, and that from there down he looked like fire; and brilliant light surrounded him. Like the appearance of a rainbow in the clouds on a rainy day, so was the radiance around him. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. When I saw it, I fell facedown, and I heard the voice of one speaking."

Ezekiel seems not to tire of communicating the features of this heavenly manifestation. From this we can see many similarities of other ancient and even modern descriptions of UFO's, the flashing lights, the brilliance, glowing metal, satellites coming out of a mother ship; as Barry Downing stated in his book "The Bible and Flying Saucers", page 68, "Occasionally these cylindrical or "pillar" UFO's seem to act as a kind of "mother ship" for the flying-saucer type or class of UFO, which seem smaller in dimension than the pillars from which they come.

Ezekiel goes on to describe the occupant that communicated with him, this being sometimes hard to comprehend when we compare them with our own features, but we know the glorified body of Jesus Christ is different than his temporary earthly one was, as we can see in Luke 9:29 NIV, "As he was praying, the appearance of his face changed, and his clothes became as bright as a flash of lightning." In Revelation 1:12-16 NIV, "I turned around to see the voice that was speaking to me. And when I turned I saw seven golden lampstands, and among the lampstands was someone "like a son of man," dressed in a robe reaching down to his feet and with a golden sash around his chest. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and his eyes were like blazing fire. His feet were like bronze glowing in a furnace, and his voice was like the sound of rushing waters. In his right hand he held seven stars, and out of his mouth came a sharp double-edged sword. His face was like the sun shining in all its brilliance." The apostle Paul said in I Corinthians 15:40 NIV, "There are also heavenly bodies and there are earthly bodies; but the splendor of the heavenly bodies is one kind, and the splendor of the earthly bodies is another." (We indeed have a deep longing to be changed to this more glorious body.)

In Ezekiel 8:3 and 11:1, NIV, we read, "The spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven and in visions of God he took me to Jerusalem" and, "Then the Spirit lifted me up and brought me to the gate of the house of the Lord that faces east." The term spirit and function of the spirit need to be clarified. The spirit mentioned here is not a UFO, even though the spirit mentioned in II Kings 2:16 seems to be referring to a aerial object, (NIV) "Look, they said, "we your servants have fifty able men. Let them go and look for your master. Perhaps the Spirit of the Lord has picked him up and set him down on some mountain or in some valley."

The Holy Spirit is not a mechanical object, but is an immortal divine being which does a transforming work within our lives and is part of the Trinity diety. As John's gospel shows in 14:15-26 NIV, "If you love me, you will obey what I command. And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever-the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you. I will not leave you as orphans; I will come to you. Before long, the world will not see me anymore, but you will see me. Because I live, you also will live. On that day you will realize that I am in my Father, and you are in me, I am in you. Whoever has my commands and obeys them, he is the one who loves me. He who loves me will be loved by my Father, and I too will love him and show myself to him." Then Judas (not Judas Iscariot) said, "But Lord, why do you intend to show yourself to us and not to the world? Jesus replied, "If anyone loves me, he will obey my teaching. My Father will love him, and we will come to him and make our home with him. He who does not love me will not obey my teaching. These words you hear are not my own; they belong to the Father who sent me. All this I have spoken while still with you. But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you."

While as of yet we cannot fully explain the scientific working of UFO's, we can accept the fact that they and their occupants are highly sophisticated (the angels of God and the angels of Satan) and at this time it appears that this is their method of transportation. In Isaiah 19:1 NIV, the word tells us that God (or the Lord) rides on a swift cloud, "See the Lord rides on a swift cloud and is coming to Egypt. The idols of Egypt tremble before him, and the hearts of the Egyptians melt within them." And again in Psalms 104:1-3, "Praise the Lord O my soul. O Lord my God, you are very great; you are clothed with splendor and majesty. He wraps himself in light as with a garment; he stretches out the heavens like a tent and lays the beams of his upper chambers on their waters. He makes the clouds his chariot and rides on the wings of the wind."

Having established this foundation of God and his angels method of travel, we can turn and deal with greater understanding the masquerade of Satan's angels as space travelers, and all their involvement in the civilizations of the past and present. Later we will deal further with God's use of clouds in coming events (or if you will, UFO's). We will also try to show why a omnipotent, omnipresent, omniscient God would need a finite method such as this to transport himself from place to place.

SATAN'S FOUNDATION FOR A SPIRITUAL COUNTERFEIT

Archaeologist's are examining many artifacts that have been discovered on planet earth, under the microscope of newly suggested reasonings, and some of the conclusions as to their possible function are about to assault the traditional posture of the seekers of truth.

Histories buried deep within the earth concerning civilizations that were pre and post Adamite, which had apparent high degrees of technological and scientific capabilities not known until recent times. From Eric Von Danikens "Chariot of the Gods", comes the stimulus that propels us forward in the need to re-evaluate our ancient history and its puzzling origins. On page 1 of "Chariots of the Gods" (Ants of the Universe), "The earth's crust was formed about 4 billion years ago, and all that science knows is that something like man existed 1 million years ago! And out of that gigantic river of time it has managed to dam up only a tiny rivulet of 7,000 years of human history..." "We-the paragons of creation?-took 400,000 years to reach our present state and our present stature. Who can produce concrete proof to show why another planet should not have provided more favorable conditions for the development of other or similar intelligences?"

"The time has come for us to admit our insignificance by making discoveries in the infinite unexplored cosmos. Only then shall we realize that we are nothing but ants in the vast state of the universe." Aggressively he continues on page 7 of his introductions, "There is something inconsistent about our past, that past which lies thousands and millions of years behind

us. The past teemed with unknown gods who visited the primeval earth in manned spaceships. Incredible technical achievements existed in the past. There is a mass of know-how which we have only partially rediscovered today. There is something inconsistent about our archaeology! Because we find electric batteries many thousands of years old. Because we find strange beings in perfect space suits with platinum fasteners. Because we find numbers with fifteen digits - something not registered by any computer. But how did these early men acquire the ability to create them? There is something inconsistent about our religion. A feature common to every religion is that it promises help and salvation to mankind. The primitive gods gave such promises, too. Why didn't they keep them? Why did they use ultramodern weapons on primitive peoples? And why did they plan to destroy them? Let us get used to the idea that the world of ideas which has grown up over the millennia is going to collapse.

A few years of accurate research has already brought down the mental edifice in which we had made ourselves at home. Knowledge that was hidden in the libraries of secret societies is being rediscovered. The age of space travel is no longer an age of secrets. We have now landed on the moon. Space travel, which aspires to suns and stars, also plumbs the abysses of our past for us. Gods and priests, kings and heroes emerge from the dark chasms. We must challenge them to deliver up their secrets, for we have the means to find out all about our past without leaving any gaps if we really want to. Priests who seek the truth must again begin to doubt everything that is established." (End of Von Daniken's reference)

It is upon this foundation of knowledge and philosophy that the great challenge to our common faith is about to be subjected. Nevertheless, we can be confident that this scheme will not be totally effective, though for many, the traditional foundations of reasoning will fall. Permitting residence for a short period of time, for the arteries of humanistic reasonings to lead to a great and powerful but destructive delusion, when men's minds will be blinded by the brilliance of light (understanding) that leads to darkness (knowledge without God).

On page 20 of "Chariot of the Gods", Von Daniken continues, "The city of Tiahuanaco teems with secrets. The city lies at a height of more than 13,000 feet and it is miles from anywhere. Starting from Cuzco, Peru, you reach the city and the excavation sites after several days travel by rail and boat. The plateau looks like the landscape of an unknown planet. Manual labor is torture for anyone who is not a native. The atmospheric pressure is about half as low as it is at sea level and the oxygen content of the air is correspondingly small. And yet, an enormous city stood on this plateau. There are no authentic traditions about Tiahuanaco. Perhaps we should be glad that, in this case, acceptable answers cannot be reached by leaning on the crutch of hereditary orthodox learning.

Over the ruins, which are incredibly old (how old we do not yet know) lies in the mist of the past, ignorance and mystery. Blocks of sandstone weighing 100 tons are topped with other 60-ton blocks for walls. Smooth surfaces with extremely accurate chambers join enormous squared stones which are held together with copper clamps. In addition, all the stonework is

exceptionally neatly executed. Holes 8 feet long, whose purpose has not been explained thus far, are found in blocks weighing 10 tons. Nor do the 16-1/2 foot long, worn down flagstones cut out of one piece contribute to the solution of the mystery that Tiahuanaco conceals. Stone water conduits, 6 feet long and 1-1/2 feet wide, are found scattered about on the ground like toys, obviously by a catastrophe of tremendous dimensions. These finds stagger us by their accurate workmanship. Had our forefathers at Tiahuanaco nothing better to do than spend years - without tools - fashioning water conduits of such precision that our modern concrete conduits seem the work of mere bunglers in comparison?

In a courtyard, which has now been restored, there is a jumble of stone heads which, on closer observation, appears to be made up of the most varied races for some of the faces have narrow lips and some swollen; some long noses and some hooked; some delicate ears and some thick; some soft features and some angular; and some of the heads wear strange helmets. Are all these unfamiliar figures trying to convey a message that we cannot, or will not understand, inhibited as we are by stubbornness and prejudice?

One of the great archaeological wonders of South America is the monolithic Gate of the Sun at Tiahuanaco, a gigantic sculpture, nearly 10 feet high and 16-1/2 feet wide, carved out of a single block. The weight of this piece of masonry is estimated at more than 10 tons. Forty eight square figures in three rows flank a being who represents a flying god. What does legend say about the mysterious city of Tiahuanaco? It tells of a golden spaceship that came from the stars; in it came a woman whose name was Oryana, to fulfill the task of becoming the Great Mother of the earth. Oryana had only four fingers, which were webbed. Great Mother Oryana gave birth to 70 earth children, then she returned to the stars. We do, in fact, find rock drawings of beings with four fingers at Tiahuanaco. Their age cannot be determined. No one from any of the ages known to us ever saw Tiahuanaco when it was not in ruins.

What secret does this city conceal? What message from other worlds awaits its solution on the Bolivian plateau? There is no plausible explanation for the beginning or the end of this culture. Of course, this does not stop some archaeologists from making the bold and self-confident assertion that the site of the ruins is 3,000 years old. They date this age from a couple of ridiculous little clay figures, which cannot possibly have anything in common with the age of the monolith. Scholars make things very easy for themselves. They stick a couple of old potsherds together, search for one or two adjacent cultures, stick a label on the restored find and-hey-presto!-once again everything fits splendidly into the approved pattern of thought. This method is obviously very much simpler than chancing the idea that an embarrassing technical skill might have existed or the thought of space travelers in the distant past. That would be complicating matters unnecessarily."

As we turn to page 24 of "Chariot of the Gods", Von Daniken continues his case. "If the urge to discover our past is not sufficient incentive to set modern intensive research work in motion, perhaps the slide rule could be usefully employed. So far, at all events, no scientist has been asked to use the most modern apparatus to investigate radiation at Tiahuanaco, Sacsahuaman,

the legendary Sodom, or in the Gobi Desert. Cuneiform texts and tablets from Ur, the oldest books of mankind, tell without exception of "gods" who rode in the heavens in ships, of "gods" who came from the stars, possessed terrible weapons, and returned to the stars. Why do we not seek them out, the old "gods"? Our radio-astronomers send signals into the universe to make contact with unknown intelligences. Why don't we first or simultaneously seek the traces of unknown intelligences on our own earth, which is so much closer? For we are not groping blindly in a dark room-the traces are there for all to see.

Some 2,000 years before our era, the Sumerians began to record the glorious past of their people. Today, we still do not know where this people came from, but we do know that the Sumerians brought with them a superior advanced culture which they forced upon the still semi-barbarian Semites. We also know that they always sought their gods on mountain peaks and that if there were no peaks in the regions they inhabited, they erected artificial "mountains" on the plains. Their astronomy was incredibly highly developed. Their observatories achieved estimates of the rotation of the moon which differ from present-day estimates by no more than 0.4 seconds.

In addition to the fabulous Epic of Gilgamesh, about which I shall have more to say later, they have left us one thing that is quite sensational. On the hill of Kuyunjik (former Nineveh) a calculation was found with the final result in our notation of 195,955,200,000,000. A number with fifteen digits! Our oft quoted and extensively studied ancestors of Western culture, the Greeks, never rose above the figure 10,000 during the most brilliant period of their civilization. Anything beyond that was simply described as "infinite." The old cuneiform inscriptions credit the Sumerians with a literally fantastic span of life. Thus, the ten original kings ruled for a total of 456,000 years, and the twenty three kings who had the arduous task of reconstruction after the flood, still managed to hold the reins of government for a total of 24,510 years, 3 months, and 3-1/2 days. Periods of years that are quite incomprehensible to our way of thinking, although the names of all the rulers exist in long lists, neatly perpetuated on seals and coins.

What would happen if here too, we dared to take off our blinkers and look at the old things with fresh eyes, the eyes of today? Let us suppose that foreign astronauts visited the territory of the Sumerians thousands of years ago. Let us assume that they laid the foundations of the civilization and culture of the Sumerians and then returned to their own planet, after giving this stimulus to development. Let us postulate that curiosity drove them back to the scene of their pioneer work every hundred terrestrial years to check the results of their experiment. By the standards of our present day expectation of life, the same astronauts could easily have survived for 500 terrestrial years. The theory of relativity shows that the astronauts would have aged only about forty years during the outward and return flight in a spaceship that had traveled just under the speed of light! Over the centuries the Sumerians would have built towers, pyramids, and houses with every comfort; they would have sacrificed to their gods and awaited their return. And, after hundreds of terrestrial years, they actually did return to them.

"And then came the Flood, and after the Flood, kingship came down from Heaven once again," it says in a Sumerian cuneiform inscription. In what form did the Sumerians imagine and depict their "gods"? Sumerian mythology and some Akkadian tablets and pictures provide information about this. The Sumerian "gods" were not anthropomorphic, and every symbol of a god was also connected with a star. Stars are depicted in Akkadian picture tablets as we might draw them today. The only remarkable thing is that these stars are circled by planets of various sizes. How did the Sumerians, who lacked our techniques for observing the heavens, know that a fixed star has planets? There are sketches in which people wear stars on their heads, while others ride on balls with wings. There is one picture that instantly reminds one of a model of an atom: a circle of balls arranged next to one another that radiate, but are not surrounded by rays. If we look at the legacy of the Sumerians with "space eyes", it teems with questions and enigmas beside which the terrors of the deep and the wonders of the heavens pale into insignificance.

Here are only a few curiosities from the same geographical area: Drawings of spirals, a rarity 6,000 years ago, at Geoy Tepe. A flint industry credited with an age of 40,000 years at Gar Kobeh. Similar finds at Baradostian estimated to be 30,000 years old. Figures, tombs, and stone implements at Tepe Asiab dated 13,000 years back. Petrified excrement, possibly not of human origin, found at the same place. Tools and stone engravers found at Karim Shahir. Flint weapons and tools excavated at Barda Balka. Skeletons of grown men and a child found in the cave of Shandiar. They were dated (by the C-14 method) to about 45,000 BC. The list could be considerably enlarged, and every fact would strengthen the assertion that a mixture of primitive men lived in the geographical territory of Sumer about 40,000 years ago. Suddenly, for reasons inexplicable so far, the Sumerians were there with their astronomy, their culture, and their technology. The conclusions to be drawn from the previous presence on earth of unknown visitors from the universe are still purely speculative.

We can imagine that "gods" appeared who collected the semi-savage peoples in the region of Sumer around them and transmitted some of their knowledge to them. The figurines and statues that stare at us today from the glass cases of museums show a racial mixture, with goggle eyes, domed foreheads, narrow lips, and generally long, straight noses. A picture that is very difficult to fit into the schematic system of thought and its concept of primitive peoples. Visitors from the universe in remote antiquity? In Lebanon there are glass like bits of rock, called tektites, in which radioactive aluminum isotopes have been discovered. In Egypt and Iraq, there were finds of cut crystal lenses which today can only be made using cesium oxide. In other words, an oxide that has to be produced by electrochemical processes. In Helwan there is a piece of cloth, a fabric so fine that today it could be woven only in a special factory with great technical know-how and experience. Electric dry batteries, which work on the galvanic principle, are on display in the Baghdad Museum.

In the same place the visitor can see electric elements with copper electrodes and an unknown electrolyte. In the mountainous Asian region of Kohistan, a cave drawing reproduces the exact position of the stars as they

actually were 10,000 years ago. Venus and the earth are joined by lines. Ornaments of smelted platinum were found on the Peruvian plateau. Parts of a belt made of aluminum lay in a grave at Yungjen, China. At Delhi, there is an ancient pillar made of iron that is not destroyed by phosphorus, sulphur, or the effects of the weather. This strange medley of "impossibilities" should make us curious and uneasy. By what means, with what intuition, did the primitive cave dwellers manage to draw the stars in their correct positions? From what precision workshop did the cut crystal lenses come? How could anyone smelt and model platinum, since platinum begins to melt only at 1800°C. And how did the ancient Chinese make aluminum, a metal which has to be extracted from bauxite under very great chemical-technical difficulties?" (End of Von Danikin's reference.)

Many researchers are now claiming that Von Danikens statements of fact are false, but noted men such as Peter Kolosimo are coming to the same conclusion. In his book "Timeless Earth" from the origins of mankind we read, "One evening in the late summer of 1856, a team of workmen were enlarging a stone quarry in the Neander Valley near Dusseldorf. As they were clearing away the layers of fine clay to get to the calcareous stratum beneath, they came across a pile of bones. No one paid much attention to this; such finds were common enough, and the bones might have finished on a dungheap if the quarry's owner, Pieper, by name, had not been present when they were discovered. Among Pieper's acquaintances was Professor Karl Fuhlrott, a secondary school teacher whose favorite liesure pursuit was looking for bones, from which he discerned strange tales of men who had lived in pre-historic ages. Seeing the splintered relics, Pieper thought of his friend; he had them put aside and sent them a few days later to well the professor's collection. This time it was three years before the latter came out with his "story", but when he did so, in the form of a modest essay, the Neanderthal bones caused an outcry in the scientific world, since he claimed that the bones were neither more nor less than the fossilized remains of a primitive type of man.

Some scholars were much impressed by Fuhlrott's theory, but the majority rejected it as absurd. This is hardly surprising, since practically nothing was known, at that time, of Darwin's view that the most complicated forms of animal and vegetable life had evolved from simple beginnings. Some believed that the bones must be those of a Celtic or Germanic warrior. Others suggested that they were the remains of a Cossack who had fought in the campaigns of 1813-14 (and the upholders of this theory claimed that they could detect the marks of bayonet wounds) while others held that they were the bones of a deformed idiot. Like many another pioneer of science, Professor Fuhlrott was regarded throughout his life as an amateur with too vivid an imagination.

A few years after his death, however, he was triumphantly vindicated: remains closely similar to those of "Neanderthal man" were discovered first in a cave at Spy in Belgium and later in France, Spain, Italy and Belgium again. Finally a number of Neanderthal skeletons were unearthed, together with other bones, in a cave at Krapina in Yugoslavia between Maribor and Zagreb. The discoveries were a triumph for Darwin's theory. In the first years of the twentieth century, scholars no longer argued whether Neanderthal man was a representative of primitive humanity; the only point in dispute was

where exactly he belonged in the story of evolution. As one find succeeded another, scientists felt able to paint a broad picture of the series of transformations which, they believed, led from the deformed ape of remote prehistoric times to the final appearance of Homo sapiens.

The gallery of our ancestors was enlarged to comprise an imposing collection of monsters, beginning with the Pithecanthropus of Java who was thought to have lived about a million years ago. Then came the Peking Sinanthropus (from 1 million to 430,000 years ago), followed by Heidelberg man (430,000 to 240,000 years ago) and finally Neanderthal man, who supposedly lived between 240,000 and 140,000 years ago. Can we safely accept this picture? The anthropologists, almost without exception, say that it is the true one, and give short shrift to doubters whom they regard as short-sighted conservatives or slaves of religious prejudice. True, in the 1930's some confusion was caused by the discovery in South Africa of the remains of an ape-man with completely different characteristics from those of the other known specimens of primitive humanity.

But, exceptions of this kind are usually glossed over as merely presenting a chronological problem, whereas in fact, they ought to give ground for more serious reflection. With the best of good will, we find it hard to understand how the prevailing theory has been accepted so lightly. Scholars of the greatest repute have upheld as a dogma what is no more than a vague and shaky hypothesis, and have constructed a whole history of human kind out of a few heaps of bones discovered in different parts of the world, without being able to point to any genuine links between them. It would be easy to enumerate a host of questions and doubts concerning the bizarre theory of human origins which official science has accepted as holy writ. We do not wish to dwell on these unduly, but would only point out one fact.

The cranial capacity of one of our supposed ancestors was about 600-700 cubic centimeters, whereas that of Homo sapiens is between 1500 and 1600. How is it that no one has unearthed any "missing links" in the form of skulls capable of containing, say, 800, 900, 1000, 1200, or 1300 cubic centimeters of grey matter? Since the owners of these skulls are supposed to have lived in relatively recent times, it should be easier to find their remains than those of Sianthropus or Pithecanthropus.

If the high priests of anthropology, after laughing Fuhlrott to scorn, had not then rushed to embrace his theories, we should not now have to call in question what appeared, only a few years ago, to be unshakeable conclusions. There was in fact, some reason to doubt the official view as far back as the time of the Krapina excavations: among the twenty-odd individuals whose bones were found there, the majority were certainly of the Neanderthal type, but others were so slender and graceful that they clearly belonged to quite a different species. One of the few scholars who expressed any doubt on this score was Professor Klaatch of Breslau, an anthropologist who suggested that the remains found at Krapina represented two races which had coexisted there in prehistoric times. He was not far from the truth, for there is now good reason to think that Krapina was the scene of a cannibal feast at which Neandaerthal men devoured the flesh of their victims. This

habit is attested by a skull found at Monte Cicero, which was evidently cut open with a chisel-like object in order to scoop out the brains. Altogether, there was plenty of reason to doubt the accepted view of human evolution; but, as Life magazine later wrote, "anthropologists are not generally hospitable to new discoveries that conflict with existing theories". (End of Peter Kolosimo's reference.)

Yet further, Zecharia Sitchin continues the challenge against the establishment in his book, "The 12th Planet", (The Endless Beginnings) page 1 through 5: "Of the evidence that we have amassed to support our conclusions, exhibit number one is Man himself. In many ways, modern man-Homo sapiens is a stranger to Earth. Ever since Charles Darwin shocked the scholars and theologians of his time with the evidence of evolution, life on earth has been traced through man and the primates, mammals, and vertebrates, and backward through ever lower life forms to the point, billions of years ago, at which life is presumed to have begun. But having reached these beginnings and having begun to contemplate the probabilities of life elsewhere in our solar system and beyond, the scholars have become uneasy about life on Earth: Somehow, it does not belong here.

If it began through a series of spontaneous chemical reactions, why does life on Earth have but a single source, and not a multitude of chance sources? And why does all living matter on Earth contain too little of the chemical elements that abound on Earth, and too much of those that are rare on our planet? Was life, then, imported to Earth from elsewhere?

Man's position in the evolutionary chain has compounded the puzzle. Finding a broken skull here, a jaw there, scholars at first believed that Man originated in Asia some 500,000 years ago. But as older fossils were found, it became evident that the mills of evolution grind much, much slower. Man's ancestor apes are now placed at a staggering 25,000,000 years ago. Discoveries in East Africa reveal a transition to man-like apes (hominids) some 14,000,000 years ago. It was about 11,000,000 years later that the first ape man worthy of the classification Homo appeared there.

The first being considered to be truly man-like "Advanced Australopithecus" existed in the same parts of Africa some 2,000,000 years ago. It took yet another million years to produce Homo erectus. Finally, after another 900,000 years, the first primitive man appeared; he is named Neanderthal after the site where his remains were first found. In spite of the passage of more than 2,000,000 years between Advanced Australopithecus and Neanderthal, the tools of these two groups-sharp stones-were virtually alike; and the groups themselves (as they are believed to have looked) were hardly distinguishable.

Then, suddenly and inexplicably, some 35,000 years ago, a new race of Men-Homo sapiens ("thinking Man") appeared as if from nowhere, and swept Neanderthal Man from the face of Earth. These modern Men-named Cro-Magnon-looked so much like us that, if dressed like us in modern clothes, they would be lost in the crowds of any European or American city. Because of the magnificent cave art which they created, they were at first called

"cavemen." In fact, they roamed Earth freely, for they knew how to build shelters and homes of stones and animal skins wherever they went. For millions of years, Man's tools had been simply stones of useful shapes. Cro-Magnon Man, however, made specialized tools and weapons of wood and bones. He was no longer a "naked ape", for he used skins for clothing. His society was organized; he lived in clans with a patriarchal hegemony. His cave drawings bespeak artistry and depth of feeling; his drawings and sculptures evidence some form of "religion," apparent in the worship of a Mother Goddess, who was sometimes depicted with the sign of the Moon's crescent. He buried his dead, and must therefore have had some philosophies regarding life, death, and perhaps even an afterlife.

As mysterious and unexplained as the appearance of Cro-Magnon Man has been, the puzzle is still more complicated. For, as other remains of modern Man were discovered (at sites including Swanscombe, Steinheim and Montmaria), it became apparent that Cro-Magnon Man stemmed from an even earlier Homo sapiens who lived in western Asia and North Africa some 250,000 years before Cro-Magnon Man. The appearance of modern Man a mere 700,000 years after Homo erectus and some 200,000 years before Neanderthal Man is absolutely implausible. It is also clear that Homo sapiens represents such an extreme departure from the slow evolutionary process that many of our features, such as the ability to speak, are totally unrelated to the earlier primates.

An outstanding authority on the subject, Professor Theodosius Dobzhansky (Mankind Evolving), was especially puzzled by the fact that this development took place during a period when Earth was going through an ice age, a most unpropitious time for evolutionary advance. Pointing out that Homo sapiens lack completely some of the peculiarities of the previously known types, and has some that never appeared before, he concluded: "Modern man has many fossil collateral relatives but no progenitors; the derivation of Homo sapiens, then, becomes a puzzle." How, then, did the ancestors of modern Man appear some 300,000 years ago--instead of 2,000,000 or 3,000,000 years in the future, following further evolutionary development? Were we imported to Earth from elsewhere, or were we, as the Old Testament and other ancient sources claim, created by the gods? We now know where civilization began and how it developed, once it began. The unanswered question is: Why-why did civilization come about at all? For, as most scholars now admit in frustration, by all data Man should still be without civilization.

There is no obvious reason that we should be any more civilized than the primitive tribes of the Amazon jungles or the inaccessible parts of New Guinea. But, we are told, these tribesmen still live as if in the Stone Age because they have been isolated from what? If they have been living on the same Earth as we, why have they not acquired the same knowledge of sciences and technologies on their own as we supposedly have? The real puzzle, however, is not the backwardness of the Bushmen, but our advancement; for it is now recognized that in the normal course of evolution Man should still be typified by the Bushmen and not by us. It took Man some 2,000,000 years to advance in his "tool industries" from the use of stones as he found them to the realization that he could chip and shape stones to better suit his

purposes. Why not another 2,000,000 years to learn the use of other materials, and another 10,000,000 years to master mathematics and engineering and astronomy? Yet here we are, less than 50,000 years from Neanderthal Man, landing astronauts on the Moon. The obvious question, then, is this: Did we and our Mediterranean ancestors really acquire this advanced civilization on our own? Though Cro-Magnon Man did not build skyscrapers nor use metals, there is no doubt that his was a sudden and revolutionary civilization. His mobility, ability to build shelters, his desire to clothe himself, his manufactured tools, his art-all were a sudden high civilization breaking an endless beginning of Man's culture that stretched over millions of years and advanced at a painfully slow pace. Though our scholars cannot explain the appearance of Homo sapiens and the civilization of Cro-Magnon Man, there is by now no doubt regarding this civilization's place of origin: the Near East. The uplands and mountain ranges that extend in a semicircle from the Zagros Mountains in the east (where present-day Iran and Iraq border on each other), through the Ararat and Taurus ranges in the north, then down, westward and southward, to the hill lands of Syria, Lebanon, and Israel, are replete with caves where the evidence of prehistoric but modern Man has been preserved."

Stichin continues with more of his historical information, we read from chapter 5 page 128, "The 12th Planet": "The Old Testament called the "angels" of the Lord malachim-literally, 'emissaries', who carried divine messages and carried out divine commands. As so many instances reveal, they were divine airmen: Jacob saw them going up a sky ladder, Hagar (Abraham's concubine) was addressed by them from the sky, and it was they who brought about the aerial destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah."

From page 170 through 172 of "The 12th Planet", The Creation of Man, we read, "Can there be any doubt that the ancient peoples, in calling their ancient deities "Gods of Heaven and Earth", meant literally that they were people from elsewhere who had come to Earth from the heavens? The evidence thus far submitted regarding the ancient gods and their vehicles should leave no further doubt that they were once indeed living beings of flesh and blood, people who literally came down to Earth from the heavens. Even the ancient compilers of the Old Testament - who dedicated the Bible to a single God - found it necessary to acknowledge the presence upon Earth in early times of such divine beings. The enigmatic section - a horror of translators and theologians alike - forms the beginning of Chapter 6 of Genesis. It is interposed between the review of the spread of Mankind through the generations following Adam and the story of the divine disenchantment with Mankind that preceded the Deluge.

It states - unequivocally - that, at that time, the sons of the gods saw the daughters of man, that they were good; and they took them for wives, of all which they chose. The implications of these verses, and the parallels to the Sumerian tales of gods and their sons and grandsons, and of semidivine offspring resulting from cohabitation between gods and mortals, mount further as we continue to read the biblical verses; The Nefilim were upon the Earth, in those days and thereafter too, when the sons of the gods cohabited with the daughters of the Adam, and they bore children unto them. They were the mighty ones of Eternity - The People of the Shem. The above is not a traditional translation. For a long time, the expression "The

Nefilim were upon the Earth" has been translated as "There were giants upon the earth", but recent translators, recognizing the error, have simply resorted to leaving the Hebrew term Nefilim intact in the translation.

The verse "The people of the shem," as one could expect, has been taken to mean "the people who have a name," and, thus, "the people of renown." But as we have already established, the term shem must be taken in its original meaning - a rocket, a rocket ship. What, then, does the term Nefilim mean? Stemming from the Semitic root NFL ("to be cast down"), it means exactly what it says: it means those who were cast down upon Earth! Contemporary theologians and Biblical scholars have tended to avoid the troublesome verses, either by explaining them away allegorically or simply by ignoring them altogether. But Jewish writings of the time of the Second Temple did recognize in these verses the echoes of ancient traditions of "fallen angels."

Some of the early scholarly works even mentioned the names of these divine beings "who fell from Heaven and were on Earth in those days": Sham-Hazzai ("shem's lookout"), Uzza ("mighty") and Uzi-El ("God's might"). Malbim, a noted Jewish Biblical commentator of the nineteenth century, recognized these ancient roots and explained that "in ancient times the rulers of countries were the sons and the deities who arrived upon the Earth from the Heavens, and ruled the Earth, and married wives from among the daughters of Man; and their offspring included heroes and mighty ones, princes and sovereigns." These stories, Malbim said, were of the pagan gods, "sons of the deities, who in earliest times fell down from the Heavens upon the Earth...that is why they called themselves "Nefilim, i.e. Those Who Fell Down." Irrespective of the theological implications, the literal and original meaning of the verses cannot be escaped: The sons of the gods who came to Earth from the heavens were the Nefilim. And the Nefilim were the People of the Shem-the People of the Rocket Ships. Hence forward, we shall call them by their Biblical name."

Sitchin goes on to say, he believes that the Nefilim were responsible for creating man (as we are) by a artificial and genetic process, which is described in ancient text. Created that is, by intercepting Homo Erectus in his evolutionary process and from said species, creating man by crossing his genes with the genes of the visiting Nefilim, later leading to co-habitation of the Creator and the created as described in Genesis 6 and ancient Sumerian text of which the Bible is only a oral distorted account. (According to him.) (End of Zecharia Sitchin reference.)

So, according to Sitchin, the Nefilim of Genesis chapter 6 are responsible for creating Homo Sapien artifically while intercepting him on his evolutionary journey. These are reasonings and arguments that must be dealt with in a balanced Biblical approach, insisting on our journey that the Word of God is not a result of many mixed oral isms. Its very structure, its very history, its life changing substance demands sovereignty in all evaluations and conclusions, as Romans 3:4 NIV says, "Let God be true, and every man a liar. As it is written So that you may be proved right in your words and prevail in your judging."

The strong delusion criteria is being advanced. The field of researchers are broadening and beginning to draw similar conclusions. The Church must respond not by ignoring their conclusions, but by exploiting the truths from which they make such sad assumptions.

As we evaluate chapter 6 of Genesis, we do realize that the Sons of God mentioned in the text must be fallen angels, that rebelled sometime after their creation and we understand that the Nephilim were their descendants, via marriage and intercourse with Adams race. We know this to be true, because of God's trustworthy Word which states that Holy Angels neither marry nor are given in marriage, this is the implication of Matthew 22:30 NIV, "At the resurrection, people will neither marry nor be given in marriage; they will be like the angels in heaven."

Also, it needs to be noted, that in God's eyes, the stock of mankind was not improved upon by this cross breeding of the rebellious host of angels and their Adamite subjects, as we read in Genesis 6:5 NIV, "The Lord saw how great man's wickedness on the earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time."

Though they were larger and more pronounced by genetic mingling, their state was still naked and evil in God's eyes. Also, we can see that their destruction, and the evidence that caused their destruction, did not stop Satan and his angels to carry out the same devices after the flood. For we read in Genesis 6:4, The Nephilim were on the earth in those days and also afterward, (meaning after the flood).

Satan is persistent and destructive in his influence with man, as the Apostle Peter said in 1st Peter 5:8 NIV, "Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour."

Now it is our belief that a battle star galactica type theory is being submitted by men such as Von Danikin, Kolosimo, and Sitchin, claiming that some distant space travelers or interspace survivors from a deluge such as described by Plato concerning Atlantis is responsible for all this enigma, which opens the door for many satanic opportunities in the now, and the future.

Jesus said, John 5:43 NIV, "I have come in my Father's name and you have not accepted me, but if another comes in his own name him you will accept." Jesus also said, Matthew 24:37 NIV, "As it was in the days of Noah, so it will be at the coming of the Son of Man." This causes us to wonder if we could go so far as to say that fallen angels will once again appear openly on earth, and if they would, could we be able to recognize them as such, under our existing views concerning them, and the view Zecharia Sitchin is trying to suggest.

We need to leave for now this area of "What's Been Happening" and deal with another area of this chapter title that will play an important part in the fundamental foundation of the strong delusion.

UFO activity is receiving a lot of publicity today but this phenomena is by no means new to planet earth. Ancient writings, cave drawings and old religious documents have left us a huge amount of information concerning these aerial craft and so called gods that existed in our remote antiquity.

From Erich Von Danikens "Chariot of the Gods", page 56, "The religious legends of the pre-Inca peoples say that the stars were inhabited and that the "gods" came down to them from the constellation of the Pleiades. Sumerian, Assyrian, Babylonian, and Egyptian cuneiform inscriptions constantly present the same picture: "gods" came from the stars and went back to them; they traveled through the heavens in fireships or boats, possessed terrifying weapons, and promised immortality to individual men. It was, of course, perfectly natural for the ancient peoples to seek their gods in the sky and also to give their imagination full rein when describing the magnificence of these incomprehensible apparitions. Yet, even if all that is accepted, there are still too many anomalies left. For example, how did the chronicler of the Mahabharata know that a weapon capable of punishing a country with a twelve years' drought could exist? And powerful enough to kill the unborn in their mother's wombs? This ancient Indian epic, the Mahabharata, is more comprehensive than the Bible, and even at a conservative estimate, its original core is at least 5,000 years old. It is well worth reading this epic in the light of present day knowledge. We shall not be very surprised when we learn in the Ramayana that Vimanas, i.e., flying machines, navigated at great heights with the aid of quicksilver and a great propulsive wind. The Vimanas could cover vast distances and could travel forward, upward and downward. Enviably maneuverable space vehicles!" (End of Von Daniken's reference.)

We agree that someone was having influence on these individual civilizations, the who and their origin is indeed important. We will continue to deal with this in later chapters. The Word of God has a more perfect revelation than we have heard submitted to this point, by such researchers as we have mentioned.

MODERN UFO SIGHTINGS

John Weldon relates an account of a modern UFO sighting in his book, "UFO's What on Earth Is Happening", page 13, (Skeptical Investigators Convinced), "Two U.S. Naval Intelligence officers were dispatched to interview the remarkable lady from Maine. They came equipped with questions about outer space and technicalities of the subject that would normally be well beyond the civilian grasp. The woman went easily into a state of trance, in which she was able to supply the investigating officers with new information concerning a "Universal Association of Planets." This UAP was at work on its "Project Euenza" (Project Earth), she informed the officers. The skeptical officers didn't know quite what to make of all of this but they were really stunned when the woman indicated that the space beings would be just as glad to make contact with one of the officers! True enough, when one of the investigators volunteered he went into the trance state and immediately began

giving additional UAP information. He apparently was receiving telepathic messages! His associate questioned him closely about the sensations as well as the information he was receiving, and though he knew him well, he couldn't place anything the new contactee was saying.

It was to the best recollection of the questioner, new knowledge coming from his colleague. And that wasn't nearly the end of it. The contactee officer was subsequently examined carefully by a group of CIA and military personnel. He went into the same trance before that group, and this time he offered proof of the contact with the extraterrestrial personalities. He said that if the group would go to the window, they would see a UFO before their eyes. They went as directed and - there it was! They all saw it. Meanwhile, the woman from Maine identified the beings she was in contact with, along with their planetary addresses, as: Affa, from Uranus; Crill, from Jupiter; Ponnar and Alomar, from Mercury; and Ankar, from Centarus. Crill gratuitously supplied her with the population of Jupiter (787,730,016) and the information that the Jupiter day is seven times longer than the Earth day! The whole matter, admittedly, sounds rather like science fiction, and the names (titles?) of the woman's planetary acquaintances sound quite typical of that whole fairy-taled realm. But there's no getting away from the fact that the incident so impressed the government that it was suppressed, and no adequate alternate explanation has ever been given. We are dealing here with highly skeptical CIA and other Intelligence people who are used to scrutinizing evidence and personalities."

From the Cleveland Plain Dealer an account of Corporal Armando Valdes, who lost 5 days of his life...in 15 minutes! Witnesses confirm that he was seized by a UFO and held for 15 minutes. But when he reappeared, his calendar watch had advanced by 5 days and he had a sudden, 5 day growth of beard on his face!

From the Cleveland Plain Dealer, January 2, 1979, "New Zealand airmen put on alert for UFO's": Skyhawk fighter bombers will be deployed if radar at Wellington tracks any more unusual signals, said a spokesman for the New Zealand Defense Ministry. Fogarty, 32, had hired a four engine turboprop plane to retrace a New Zealand Airline flight that reported seeing UFO's December 21st over Cook Strait, the narrow channel that separates the two islands of New Zealand."

"We first saw the objects about 11:35 p.m. 10 minutes out of Wellington", he said. "I was doing a piece on camera inside the body of the plane and was saying, "Now we'll go upstairs to see if there's anything happening" when the pilot yelled "Get up here quick!" "There were bright globules of light pulsating and expanding and lighting up the foreshore and town of Kaikoura," he said. "We got frightened when Wellington Radar control told us we had one on our tail. Then it was joined by four or five more. I thought once, maybe this is it. I was thinking of Valentich. I was scared stiff." He was referring to Frederick Valentich, 20, pilot of a light plane that disappeared

over Australia's southeast coast October 21. Valentich had radioed that he was being followed by a large silver flying object. Fogarty said that as the objects came closer, he noticed one was saucer-shaped with a dome on top and another was egg-shaped with white lights moving around it. "The Whole feeling was that we were in their domain," said Fogarty.

"They seemed in control and aware we were filming. I don't think they were going to harm us." Startup, who has been flying for 23 years, said he first saw an object about 20 miles ahead of his aircraft. "Air traffic control then told us there was an object about one mile behind us and I turned the aircraft around to have a look," he said. "We spotted something which kept accelerating to get closer to us and would then fall back. I know of no aircraft which could carry out such a maneuver." "We made a two-minute orbit but then continued the run because we did not want to push our luck," he said, adding they saw more strange objects at Blenheim, New Zealand. The TV film of the supposed New Zealand UFO was purchased by the British Broadcasting Company and the CBS television network for undisclosed sums. CBS showed the film last night on its news broadcast. But Britain's leading betting house was not impressed by the New Zealand report. "We're offering 250 to 1 against aliens from outer space landing or crashing on Earth during 1979 - the same as before this sighting," said Ron Pollard of Ladbroke's bookmakers in London. In Ferrara, Italy, eight persons returning home from a New Year's Eve party said they saw a bright oval object moving slowly through the sky leaving a dense, whitish trail. it was the second sighting in two days over the northern Italian city.

From The Warren Tribune Chronicle, November 15, 1978, "UFO's thicker than coffee beans in Latin American countries": Buenos Aires, Argentina (AP)-Carlos Acevedo and Angel Moya told it this way: It was 4:30 a.m., September 23rd, and they were on the flat pampas south of Buenos Aires, stragglers on the final leg of a 39-day stock car race. Suddenly they noticed a yellow and violet light shining in their rear-view mirror. It approached too fast to be a competitor. Then a strange force shut off the engine and headlights of their Citroen CG, lifted it 15 feet off the road, then set it down a minute later and 75 miles to the north. The force also drained the car's gasoline tank. That's the way Carlos Acevedo and Angel Moya told it. Businessman Alejandro Hernandez recalled it like this: Driving in southern Chile on September 24, he spotted a huge saucer overhead. The saucer hovered over his car and swallowed it. Inside, he said, five bulky figures stuffed his 13 year old son into a box while a sixth interviewed Hernandez in a metallic voice. Witnesses reported watching the car, with frightened father and son inside, descend to the road afterward. A month earlier, bank manager Serrano Silva reported that a flying object buzzed his car on the highway between Tunja and Bogota, Colombia. The car's engine and headlights died, and the banker said he and his passenger, a navy officer, suffered temporary paralysis.

In a region fascinated by strange occurrences, these stories made front page headlines and the cover of a serious news magazine. According to an Associated Press survey, such UFO yarns get frequent and widespread public attention in Argentina, Chile, Peru, Brazil, Uruguay and Colombia. In Grenada, UFO's are a personal concern of Prime Minister Eric Gairy, who had them put on the Caribbean Island's postage stamps. Reports of UFO sightings even draw crowds. For instance, travelers gathered at Chilca on the Pan American Highway in Peru to gaze at the sky where a squadron of 30 to 40 flying saucers was recently reported. Hundreds invited by radio to meet an outer space visitor drove to Chile's Tenglo Island one night in September, only to learn the whole thing was a hoax. Argentina's highly literate population seems ready for the "invasion." Books like "Chariot of the Gods" and "The History of Flying Saucers in Argentina" have sold briskly, and a 424 page text book on "Extraterrestrial Science" is being offered to Argentine secondary schools. The movie "Close Encounters of the Third Kind" just ended a profitable 15 week run here.

From the Charlotte Observer, April 18, 1979, "Willing To Wonder....Was That A UFO In Yonder Sky?": Aside from top-salaried comedians, nobody tries to solicit laughter. But every so often Earthlings become heir to experiences that must be shared in spite of the risks. It happened to Hoyt Edmisten Saturday night when, from his silver-blue Lincoln Continental, he saw what he can only call an unidentified flying object hovering over N.C. 16 near Newton - a dome-topped blur of light ringed by revolving rectangular lights. It happened also to two Monroe policemen just before daylight Tuesday when they saw a lazy flicker of light over U.S. 74. It was this big white thing that was oval-shaped and real bright around the edges," said Officer Keith Hyatt. "...It was about 2,000 feet in the air and about the size of a quart jar." "I used to laugh at all those (UFO) reports, but now," Hyatt said, "I'll be looking out for them, I suppose."

Edmisten admits a similar change of heart. "People laugh and think I'm crazy," he says, "but seeing it kind of makes a believer out of me...I'm starting to wonder now, maybe there really is something - some other world - out there." His willingness to wonder was spawned on a stretch of highway near Newton in Catawba County. "My wife Jenny and I were on Highway 16 about five miles beyond Newton, headed back toward Boone. And there it was, just hovering there in the sky...a circular blob of light with a bunch of smaller rectangular lights all around it." He stopped his car, rapped on the door of a roadside telephone booth and pointed out the oddity for a bewildered stranger. That made three people who saw the lights, but airport radar watchers from Charlotte, Atlanta, Asheville and Bristol, Tenn., said they detected nothing unusual in the weekend skies. Nor could they explain Tuesday's reports of Hyatt and Officer Gary Haywood. But Wayne Laporte of Indian Trail is on the case. He's spent three years investigating Carolina's UFO sightings and gets about four reports each week. "The Newton sighting sounds a lot like an advertising plane that flies out of Douglas (Municipal Airport in Charlotte)..." he said, recalling about 10 sightings this year traced to that source. "But the Monroe case...now that could be a good one." Monroe, he explains, lies within what ufologists call a "window area, a place where there is a heavy UFO traffic." "(That's because) there's a geological

fault line that runs through Indian Trail to High Point and for years researchers have known that UFO's have an affinity for fault lines." While Laporte is looking, Haywood, Hyatt and Edmisten are doing their own scouting. "We'll be paying attention to every UFO report we hear from now on," Hyatt said. "I'll be watching too," Edmisten said. "I want to be sure I'm not in this thing alone."

From the Associated Press, November 27, 1977, "Scientist Is Sure UFO's Are There"; St Louis (AP) - The Pursuit of "flying saucers" can be a difficult thing for a scientist, especially if he becomes convinced he has found what he was looking for. "It's changed my life completely," said Dr. Harley D. Rutledge, head of the physics department of Southeast Missouri State University in Cape Girardeau and a man, colleagues say, who is not prone to exaggerate. Rutledge began as a skeptic in 1973 when it was suggested that he investigate a rash of sightings of unidentified flying objects in south-east Missouri. Now, after more than four years of firsthand research and observation, he has reluctantly admitted that he cannot debunk the stories. The information gathered by Rutledge, including more than 700 photographs, is a result of hundreds of nights spent in the air, in fields and on hill-sides, accompanied, always, by other observers and equipment which includes telescopes, cameras and a spectrograph. At 51, married with five children, he is laying his reputation and career on the line and saying that there really is something up there that cannot be explained by conventional logic. "Now I know they are up there. What they are or where they came from I have no way of knowing. But, they are there," he said in a recent interview.

Rutledge himself has made more than 140 sightings, both in broad daylight and at night. At least 25 of those sightings he labels as "incredible." Three of the most convincing sightings came within two weeks of each other in May of 1973. The first, from the air, involved what he calls "a 45-second metamorphosis" involving 10 balls of light that had no business being where they were, in the air near the small town of Piedmont, Mo. The second and third sightings, which he believes to be conclusive because he was so close to the objects, were made near Farmington, Mo., about two weeks later. On the night of May 24, Rutledge and several other observers spotted an object with a Triangular shaped light pattern passing over them. Rutledge tentatively labeled the object as an airplane, but said that later evidence discounted that possibility. The next night, he said, he and his colleagues observed a huge object that had nearly passed over them before they spotted it. "It had four lights, two red and two white," the professor said. "It was close enough that I could see parts of it through my 80-power telescope. It had a metallic skin and I could make out a ribbed pattern in the red lights." Because of the delicacy of his position, Rutledge said he has been reluctant to talk about the phenomena. Now, he said, he believes he can survive the scoffing he will hear and he says he believes he has an obligation to tell the public what he knows.

Rutledge's colleagues point out that he is an intense man, but rational and conservative. "Anything he does has lots of effort put into it," said Dr. Donald Fromsdorf, Dean of the College of Sciences at SEMO. "Everything

is done professionally, scientifically. "I have no qualms about his professional integrity or the way he goes about things. But he has taken on a monumental task." Much of the work has been funded through grants from the university and a special grant from the St. Louis Globe-Democrat. Rutledge reviews, but will not include in his research data, reports from laymen. He also refuses to be associated with amateur UFO clubs, which he says he has learned are usually run by persons who are seeking no more than cheap thrills or publicity. "I really didn't ask for the position in which I now find myself," Rutledge said. "But now, if I am to perform a service, I suppose it must be to prepare people for the various possibilities." The professor emphasizes that he does not know the origin of the objects that he has seen, but he does say that he has documented evidence that they have performed aerial gymnastics that seem far beyond what any known man made aircraft can do. "Not only have I seen strange vehicles and lights by both day and night," he said, "but they appear to be intelligently controlled and seem to interact with human beings." Have the experiences frightened him? "I don't like the word frightened," he said. "They have made me uneasy. When I returned from Piedmont after the first conclusive sightings, I was in the dumps for about two weeks. But I got a lot of support from the university and from my family and I was finally able to say, 'if this is the worst, well, then we're all in it together.' But it has changed my life. I have no social life to speak of because of the time required for the research. But I guess I can't stop now. I feel I must try to make people gain a little better understanding of it."

Doctor J. Allen Hynek is another strong believer in the UFO phenomena. From the Youngstown Vindicator, Sunday, February 4, 1979, we read, "For over 20 years Hynek served as Astronomical Consultant to the U. S. Air Force in their Project Sign and Blue Book, which were charged with the processing and analyzing of UFO sightings reported to Air Force bases. Hynek felt increasingly victimized at having to explain away UFO sightings at any price, since the Air Force studies were strongly biased in favor of natural explanations of reported events. Appearing before a congressional committee in 1966, he proceeded to attack Blue Book as "being prejudiced and thoroughly inadequate." In 1973, Hynek founded the Center for UFO Studies, an association of established scientists from various universities in the U. S. and abroad. The center provides a public source of reliable and authoritative information of UFO's, and a scientific clearing house to which people can report their experience without fear of ridicule. "It is no longer possible," says Hynek, "to sweep away the entire subject. We have questions with no answers."

From the Youngstown Vindicator, excerpts from the Parade insert, December 10, 1978, "UFO's VS USAF, Amazing (but True) Encounters": Shortly before 8 O'clock on a clear, crisp autumn night three years ago, a military police sergeant named Danny K. Lewis was on guard duty at the weapons storage area of Loring Air Force Base in Maine, when he heard a whirring noise like that of an approaching helicopter. Lewis watched the peculiar lights of the machine as it lowered to within 300 yards of the weapons dump. He raised the alarm, the command post was alerted, additional security teams were deployed, and the control tower began tracking the craft on its radar.

Loring, a bulwark of Strategic Air Command's (SAC) northern string of nine air bases, is home for the 42nd Bombardment Wing. Fifteen massive B-52's - five always on alert - along with 15 KC-135 refueling tankers, are stationed there. The weapons storage area is a particularly sensitive spot, for it contains the nuclear bombs carried by the B-52's. The strange craft, which displayed a white strobe and reddish-orange lights, flew over and around Loring for 90 minutes, tracked on radar or followed by observers who assumed it to be a helicopter from its noise. Not sure of what he was facing, the 42nd Wing Commander requested F-106 jet fighter interceptors from North American Air Defense Command (NORAD) bases at Hancock Field, N.Y., and North Bay, Ontario. The request was denied, leaving little alternative then to beef up security patrols, monitor the craft's movements and wonder at its purpose.

More detailed reports of the mysterious incidents are contained in other documents which the Air Force has so far refused to release. The reports reviewed by Parade offer a tantalizing but limited account of what happened during those 24 nights in the autumn of 1975. Asked for detailed unclassified information on the matter, the Air Force issued only a terse statement confirming that the incidents took place. The Air Force refusal to provide details or to acknowledge investigating such incidents lies in its evident reluctance to become embroiled again in the UFO controversy. From 1947 to 1969, the Air Force's Project Blue Book investigated some 12,000 UFO reports, concluded that about 90 percent were attributable to things like aircraft, planets, meteors, weather balloons, ball lightning, atmospheric tricks and the like.

Maurice Chatelain, a NASA scientist continues the intrigue of UFO information in his book, "Our Ancestors From Outer Space", he relates some of the UFO reports connected with America's moon shots, we read, beginning page 27 through page 30: "It seems that all Apollo and Gemini flights were followed, both at a distance and sometimes also quite closely, by space vehicles of extraterrestrial origin flying saucers, or UFO's (unidentified flying objects), if you want to call them by that name. Every time it occurred, the astronauts informed Mission Control, who then ordered absolute silence. I think that Walter Schirra aboard Mercury 8 was the first of the astronauts to use the code name "Santa Claus" to indicate the presence of flying saucers next to space capsules. However, his announcements were barely noticed by the general public.

It was a little different when James Lovell on board the Apollo 8 command module came out from behind the moon and said for everybody to hear: "We have been informed that Santa Claus does exist!" Even though this happened on Christmas Day, 1968, many people sensed a hidden meaning in those words that were not difficult to decipher. James McDivitt was apparently the first to photograph an unidentified flying object, on June 4, 1965, when he was over Hawaii aboard Gemini 4. Frank Borman and James Lovell took magnificent photographs of two UFO's following Gemini 7 on December 4, 1965, at a distance of a few hundred yards. The UFO's looked like gigantic mushrooms with their propulsion systems clearly showing a glow on the underside. The

following year, on November 12, 1966, James Lovell and Edwin Aldrin in Gemini 12 also saw two UFO's at slightly over half a mile from the capsule. These were observed for quite some time and photographed repeatedly. The same happened to Frank Borman and James Lovell in Apollo 8 on Christmas Eve, 1968, and to Thomas Stafford and John Young aboard Apollo 10 on May 22, 1969. The UFO's showed up both during the orbit around the moon and the homeward flight of Apollo 10. Finally, when Apollo 11 made the first moon landing on the Sea of Tranquillity and, only moments before Armstrong stepped down the ladder to set foot on the moon, two UFO's hovered overhead. Edwin Aldrin took several pictures of them. Some of these photographs have been published in the June 1975 issue of Modern People magazine. The magazine did not tell where it got them, vaguely hinting at some Japanese source. Then, there is the case of Astronaut Gordon Cooper that arouses curiosity for more than one reason. He was the pilot of Mercury 9 in 1963 and of Gemini 5 in 1965, and he was unquestionably one of our most skilled space pilots, yet he never flew an Apollo. Gordon Cooper, now manufacturing skydiving parachutes after having quit the space program, has never told anybody outside NASA what he saw in space. But there are those who think NASA may have removed him from the Apollo flights because he had seen too much. It is also curious that this man, who is not only an astronaut but also a scientist, has now become a firm believer in extraterrestrial life and civilizations and is convinced that space visitors to Earth have been around for a long time, from the most distant past up to this very day. Not long ago Gordon Cooper participated in an archaeological expedition to South America that discovered the remnants of a very old and very advanced civilization dating back more than five thousand years. Pottery, sculptures, and hieroglyphs very similar to Egyptian artifacts of the same period were discovered, confirming once more the theory that Egyptian and American cultures had a common origin." (End of reference)

As we can see the mysteries that this chapter has covered is not a fantasy or mass hallucination, there is definitely a force and purpose behind it all. We will deal more thoroughly with this later. Jesus said, Luke 21:11, NIV, "There will be great earthquakes, famines and pestilences in various places, and fearful events and great signs from heaven." But now we must regress even deeper into this enigmatic study by considering the preadamite idea and other like thoughts as we head for some shocking and revealing conclusions concerning all this mystery.

CHAPTER II

PRE-ADAMITE CIVILIZATION IDEA

Arch Bishop Usshers writings "Annales Veteris, et Nove Testamenti" which has given a long accepted chronology of scripture and the creation, being fixed at 4004 BC is meeting many challenges today and the evidence being presented in that challenge is note worthy, at least for the time being, while men contend over the dating techniques and their trustworthiness concerning the remains of our ancient antiquity. These remains according to some, push the time element of the original creation back millions of years, thus in one conclusion of these individuals, eliminates the findings and reasonings of this educated man.

We need to continually re-evaluate the evidence concerning our past and update our evaluations constantly, even though we take a dogmatic stand on the accuracy of God's omniscient Word. It is from this source (the Word) that we know and believe that Satan may well have had charge of a pre-adamite civilization here on earth.

The archaeologist is bringing new information forth today, that for the present seems to insist on a greater age to antiquity than has been suggested by Arch Bishop Ussher.

If the dating techniques have any shadow of accuracy then it would seem that the earth and its many inhabitants have a greater history than is openly revealed in the Word of God. While our understanding is not clear on this period, we need not hide or be afraid to consider or acknowledge it. Even if there was a race of people on earth before Adam and Eve (of which the Bible does allow) that would not disqualify the complete accuracy that we attest to God's Word.

The following is some of the referred to evidence that is being used to challenge our long standing traditions concerning the age of planet earth. While we do not agree with the conclusions derived from the so called evidence of many scholars today, we do appreciate their time and efforts in presenting clues to our enigmatic past. However, we must confess that much of this area of research falls under the Biblical truth that's stated in Deuteronomy 29:29, which says the secret things belong to God, but the things revealed belong to us and our children forever, and it is only because of human viewpoint and reasonings concerning these recent evaluations and discoveries, that we deal with this matter concerning the pre-adamite idea.

We will begin our acknowledgment with the evidence concerning Australopithecus which was a manlike ape that existed approximately 5 million years ago in eastern and southern Africa. His brain was no larger than that of a modern ape, but he walked uprightly and probably used tools. About 2-1/2 million years later, 1470, man emerged in East Africa, he walked uprightly and had a more advanced brain capacity than his forerunner Australopithecus of which he over lapped. Homo Erectus appeared about 5 hundred thousand years ago and was widespread in Asia, Africa, and Europe, then came homo sapiens, in England and Germany at about 250,000 years. Neanderthal

man emerged at about 70,000 years ago and dominated Europe, he was a variant of homo sapiens, but did not survive. Then came modern man homo sapiens, sapiens at 35,000 years ago who is our own sub species which probably developed outside Europe.

To what extent Satan had influence on these former species we do not know, but the Bible claims that there was a pre-adamite species, for we find in the KJV Genesis 1:28, "And God blessed them, and God said unto them, be fruitful and multiply and replenish the earth and subdue it, etc." The term replenish means to renew or fill, the same that Noah was commanded to do after the flood of his time, Genesis 9:1 KJV, "And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth."

The research continues and we learn that the brain size ranged from 480 cc of Austral Opitecus to 1400 to 1600 cc of modern homo sapien. The larger capacity supposedly meaning greater intelligence, though we can not prove that. Let's remember a computer is much like a brain and we have built more effective ones on a smaller scale than the originals, even though evidence may not verify the wizardry of their intelligence.

One of the earliest best known prehistoric works of art is the Venus of Willendorf, about 4 inches high, made of limestone and was carved in Austria about 30,000 years ago. The Venus of Laussel was found in Czechoslovakia and is believed to be 20,000 years old. This carving reveals a female figure with massive breasts and hips revealing a single sexual characteristic. From Brassempouy in southwest France, there is a tiny ivory head of a young girl dating to about 20,000 years ago.

The evidence seems to declare that someone of high intelligence lived on planet earth before Adam and Eve, but who, and why, may not be known for some time to come. Man (or whoever) was not alone; he had some pretty big animal friends to share his affections with. In an AP release, Mastodon Bones Surface In Ohio, we read: "The remains of a beast that roamed the earth 16,000 years ago have been found near here on a farmer's property. The discovery has experts from the Ohio Historical Society excited because they believe they may be able to uncover the total skeleton of a mastodon, an ancestor of the elephant, that has been extinct for 8,000 years. "We're fairly sure there is a whole animal here," said Bill Schultz, head of the Natural History Department of the Ohio Historical Society which is conducting the dig at the Ned McGill farm. It is not unusual to find single bones of prehistoric animals such as the mastondon, but entire skeletons are rare, the experts say. "We already have three bones from three different legs, five ribs, one full vertabrae and parts of three others," Schultz said. "We've also found three teeth and parts of the animal's skull. The variety of bones and the fact that they come from all parts of the body lead us to believe the whole skeleton is here." The workers are digging by a stream about eight feet below ground level in heavy clay. Schultz said the clay

has helped preserve the remains of the beast. The topography of the surrounding area suggests that a glacial lake once existed there, Schultz said. "From the bone structure we know that the animal was about 15 years old when it died."

William F. Dankenbring, in his book "Beyond Star Wars", adds to the balance in behalf of the pre-Adamite idea, we read page 235, "All the geological and paleontological evidence proves beyond the slightest scintilla of a doubt that there was a world before Adam. All the dating techniques of scientists-carbon 14 dating methods, uranium-argon, potassium-thorium, tree ring analysis or dendrochronology, racemization and thermoluminescence-as well as observation and logic-conclusively show that the rocks under our feet, the bones of ancient animals and even the charcoal campfires of Paleo-Indians, Neanderthal man, and other ancient hominid remains, are much older than 6,000 years. There was a world before Adam. In fact, there were many ages before Adam, and these ages can be carefully distinguished through the study of paleontology, paleo-ecology, and related scientific disciplines. The evidence is indisputable. Many independent dating techniques demonstrate that various hominid creatures lived about 500,000 years ago. More primitive types lived as long ago as 1,000,000 to 2,000,000 years. Those creatures, in some cases, were familiar with fire, used crude chipped stone tools such as hand axes, notched and saw toothed implements, scrapers, engravers. They were pre-Adamic creatures living in a pre-Adamic world. A world which ended in a great catastrophe. And before their time, other worlds existed. The world of the dinosaurs ended about 70,000,000 years ago. That world, too, ended in a cosmic catastrophe. The pre-Adamic world was a world of growth, change, and progress. It was a world where new life forms were introduced from time to time."

Then he continues his case in an excellent manner, we read - Page 238-239, "That time of beginning could well have been six to ten billion years ago. Astronomers calculate that a "Big Bang" took place at that time, out of which the entire cosmos was created. Verse two of Genesis, Chapter one, continues: "And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep" (KJV). Is this verse describing the original creation as being formless and void? If so, it would seem a contradiction. Verse one tells us God created the heavens and the earth. When God creates something, it is beautiful, grand, and majestic.

In the 38th chapter of the book of Job, we read: "Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? Declare, if thou hast understanding. Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? Or who laid the corner stone thereof? When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? (vs. 4-7). If the original earth had been created a chaotic ruin, formless and void, the angels would not have "sang together" or have "shouted for joy."

Isaiah 45:18 adds more light on this enigmatic passage. The prophet declares: "For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited; I am the Lord; and there is none else." (KJV) The Hebrew word translated "vain" here is *tohu* and means: to lie waste, a desolation, a desert. It can also be translated confusion, empty place, without form, nothing, wilderness. It is the very same word used in Genesis 1:2, where we read the earth "was without form." One place says God created the earth and it "was without form," in another place we read God did not create the earth "without form."

Is this a contradiction? Not at all! The key to understanding this apparently complex problem lies in the little word "was." It can also be translated "became." In fact, in Genesis 19:16 it is translated "became." We read: "And Lot's wife became a pillar of salt." What happened, then, is this: When God originally created the earth, it was indeed a lovely place. He created it with no waste, no wilderness, no desolation. It was inhabited. The angels leaped for joy, and shouted with admiration and enthusiasm when they beheld the primeval earth. But then something happened. It became "*tohu*" - that is, waste, a ruin, a desolation. The original earth suffered a great cataclysm - a cosmic catastrophe.

The Hebrew words translated "without form and void" in Genesis 1:2 literally means a desolation, a wilderness, an empty, uninhabited ruin. These words, *tohu* and *bohu* are very strong words and denote catastrophe. They strongly suggest that some sort of primeval cataclysm, or several such cataclysms, occurred. Destruction! Paroxysm! Chaos!"

From Berezovka Mammoth Mystery, Chapter 11, page 175, William F. Dankenbring continues, "The Berezovka Mammoth mystery is a case in point. Ivan T. Sanderson, in "The Riddle of the Quick-Frozen Mammoths," tells us that the Berezovka mammoth was found sticking headfirst out of a bank of the Berezovka River in northern Siberia about sixty years ago. It was preserved in almost perfect condition except for some portions which had been eaten by wolves. The lips, lining of the mouth, and tongue were all preserved. Portions of the mammoth's final meal were even found stuck between its teeth edges, grasses and buttercups which bloom in late summer! Excavations revealed that vast herds of these enormous animals suddenly, inexplicably died. To freeze and preserve meat so well, Sanderson pointed out, it must have been frozen very rapidly. Otherwise, large crystals form in the liquids of the cells, burst the cells, and the meat begins to deteriorate. The flesh of some of these quick-frozen mammoths has been eaten by trail dogs with no harmful effects. In fact, mammoth steaks were brought to London on ice and were eaten by members of the Royal Society! They also showed no ill effects.

To the north of Mount McKinley in Alaska where the Tanana River joins the Yukon, vast remains of these mammoths have been found. Prospectors, searching for gold in the frozen Alaskan muck and gravel in and near riverbeds found something else - enormous deposits of frozen bodies of huge masses of prehistoric animals and trunks of prehistoric trees. The frozen bones of extinct mammoths, mastodons, super bisons, horses, have been found protruding from miles and miles of strange Alaskan muck. This muck, composed largely of mud, silt, black organic matter, and ice, contains the remains of entire herds of now extinct woolly mammoths, woolly rhinoceroses, wild horses, giant oxen, giant bison, huge prehistoric wolves, mountain lions, and the famed giant saber-tooth cat.

What caused the deaths of these millions of animals? When did it happen? The remains of one mammoth were radio-carbon dated to about 10,000 years before the present. In the case of the Berezovka mammoth, there were no signs of violence - it simply froze to death, and many others along with it, and remained frozen until our time. In the case of other remains, found in Alaska, tons and tons of smashed, ripped up, torn and sundered bodies of animals have been unearthed, revealing incredible violence." From page 184, "To Charles Darwin, author of Origin of Species, the extinction of the woolly mammoths was a perplexing mystery. On Koltelnoi Island there are neither trees, nor shrubs nor bushes - yet the bones of elephants, rhinos, bison and horses are found in numbers which defy all calculation."

In Peter Kolosimo's "Timeless Earth", he relates to evidence of giant skeletons of men and animals alike, that appear to have existed several thousand years ago, page 26, Cyclopean Bones, "A human skeleton 17 feet tall has been discovered at Gargayan in the Philippines, and bones of other human creatures over ten feet tall have been found in south-eastern China. According to the palaeontologist Pei Wen-chung, these are at least 300,000 years old. The same is true of the finds at Agadir in Morocco, where the French captain Lafanechere discovered a complete arsenal of hunting weapons including five hundred double edged axes weighing seventeen and a half pounds, i.e. twenty times as heavy as would be convenient for modern man. Apart from the question of weight, to handle the axe at all, one would need to have hands of a size appropriate to a giant with a stature of at least 13 feet. Other stone implements of giant size have been found in Moravia and Syria, where the bones of their users have been discovered close by. In Ceylon explorers have found the remains of creatures who must have been about 13 feet tall, and at Rura is Assam, near the border of East Pakistan (Bangladesh), a human skeleton measuring 11 feet has come to light. In this case, however, as with the bones found under a French dolmen whose owners must have been from 8 feet 6 inches to 10 feet tall, we have to do with the descendants of giants rather than giants properly so called."

Even in Saint Augustines times these people, or things, were rumored to exist as we read in "The City of God", Chapter 8, Page 364-367: "A further question arises whether it was from one of the sons of Noe or from Adam himself that human monsters have sprung. At any rate, the history of many peoples records that there have been, for example, beings with one eye in

the middle of their forehead, and others with feet growing backwards; the Hermaphrodites with the left side of their chest like a woman's and the right side like a man's, and who exercise in turn the male and female functions in begetting and bearing offsprings; others, who have no mouths, breathe only through their ears and live on air; others, no more than a few feet high, are called pygmies, from the Greek word pygme, meaning an arm's length; others, whose women conceive when they are five and die before they are eight years old.

They also speak of a people who have but one leg with two feet and who can run with remarkable speed without bending a knee. They are called Sciopodes because they lie on their backs in the summer and they keep the sun off with their feet. There are others who are neckless and with eyes in their shoulders; and so for the other kinds of men or near-men who are depicted in the mosiac to be seen in the square near the seafront at Carthage, all of which are taken from books dealing with the history of curiosities.

I do not know whether I should mention the Cynocephalae, whose dog-like heads and barking voices prove they are more like animals than men. There is no need to believe that species like these are human, even though they are called men. What is true for a Christian beyond the shadow of a doubt is that every real man, that is, every mortal animal that is rational, however unusual to us, may be the shape of his body, or the color of his skin, or the way he walks, or the sound of his voice, and whatever the strength, portion or quality of his natural endowments, is descended from the single first-created man. What is clear, however, is that nature produces a normal type for the most part, and a thing is wonderful only because it is rare.

If whole peoples have been monsters, we must explain the phenomenon as we explain the individual monsters who are born among us. God is the Creator of all; He knows best where and when and what is, or was, best for Him to create, since He deliberately fashioned the beauty of the whole out of both the similarity and dissimilarity of its parts. The trouble with a person who does not see the whole is that he is offended by the ugliness of a part because he does not know its context or relation to the whole.

I know men who were born with more than five fingers or toes, which is one of the slightest variations from the normal, but it would be a shame for anyone to be so silly as to suppose that, because he did not know why God did this, the Creator could make a mistake in regard to the number of fingers on a man's hand. Even in cases of greater variations, God knows what He is doing and no one may rightly blame His work.

Near Hippo Zaritus there is a man with feet shaped like a crescent and with only two toes on each; the same is true of his hands. If some whole race should be born like that, they would add a chapter to the history of rare curiosities. Should that be a reason, then, for saying that the race was not derived from the first created human being? There are those who are

half-man, half-woman, the so-called Hermaphrodites. They are born very rarely, but there is hardly ever a period but some creature is born so like both a man and a woman that no one is sure from which sex the name should be taken, even though it is usual to call the person a man on the ground that the male is the stronger sex. Certainly, no one ever refers to them as though they were woman.

Not many years ago, within living memory, a person was born in the East who had two heads, two chests, four hands, as though he were two persons, but one stomach and two feet, as though he were one. And, he lived long enough and the case was so well known that many people went to see the wonder. It would be impossible to list all the human offspring who have been very different from the parents from whom they were certainly born. Still, all of these monsters undeniably owe their origin to Adam. The same is true of whole nations. However abnormal they are in their variation from the bodily shape that all or nearly all men have, if they still fall within the definition of men as being rational and mortal animals, we have to admit that they are of the stock of the first father of all men, always supposing, of course, the truth of what is told about peoples who are so different among themselves and so different from us.

For, if we did not know that apes, monkeys, and baboons are not humans, but animals, historians, eager to show off the curiosity of their knowledge, might falsely and with impunity describe them as human. Let us suppose, however, that the monsters that have been reported are human. Why could God not will so to create certain whole peoples that, when monsters are born from human parents, we should not imagine that His wisdom in making human nature had failed Him, as though His were the art of an unskilled craftsman. It need not seem inconceivable to us, then, that, just as there are individual monsters in every nation, so there might be whole nations of monsters in the totality of mankind. However, to bring this discussion to a somewhat hesitating and cautious conclusion, I shall only say: Either the accounts of the whole nations of monsters are valueless; or, if there are such monsters, they are not human; or, if they are human, then they have sprung from Adam."

Even though St. Augustine is contending that all these came (if human) from Adam's race (which is contrary to our own conclusions) nevertheless, he was acknowledging strange things from earth's past.

So, while we have much evidence, or questionable evidence, to show an activity taking place on earth before Adam and Eve, it by no means disqualifies the plan and intention of God for fallen man. Some of the written data being unearthed may be from the period before Adam and Eve, thus putting it under the auspicious of a former degenerate stock that rebelled against God. Some peoples of the Adamite and post-Adamite period claim that their kings and progenitors lived to be many thousands of years old. Such information could be myth or simply an attempt by Satanic forces to create confusion

until a time they deem necessary to intercept man in his search for truths, just as he has done numerous times already, to continue or finish the final Strong Delusion.

We shall now look at some of his doings in the post-Adamite civilization idea.

POST ADAMITE CIVILIZATION IDEA

For thousands of years we have had numerous civilizations that have coexisted together, but with different religious and sociological ideas, each claiming sovereignty of purpose and existence, because of the gods of whom they served. So as we continue our study we will refer to the writings of the authors we have already related to because they are some of the first to deal with the new ideas concerning those civilizations.

The material is before us, the conclusions are still questionable to which we must add our own. We will state it now, Satan needs a point of reference in the post-Adamite ages, to use as a fulcrum for persuasion and deception for his final and great delusion.

The following are some of the affairs he has been active in concerning the history of our planet and its peoples, and the reason we are so sure of that is because of the sovereign, immutable Word of God which points out his frauds, which are coated with logic and naive reasonings. We can be grateful God has not left us to his (Satan) clever misleadings. We have a divine standard by which we can judge all things, the Word of God, being historically invaluable yet so modern in its setting that some of its reasonings are yet to be discovered. We will pursue with the deepest respect and love for Jesus Christ our Saviour and God the Father our preserver plus our great friend and comforter, the Holy Spirit.

As we have already stated, all civilizations have their own form of God, even though they may be one and the same with different domesticated names. Here's what Von Daniken has to say concerning some tablets which he and others claim had their origin with the Sumerians, from Page 45-54 of "Chariots of the Gods", "Fiery Chariots From the Heavens": A sensational find was made in the hill of Kuyunjik around the turn of the century. It was a heroic epic of great expressive power engraved on twelve clay tablets, and it belonged to the library of the Assyrian King Ashurbanipal. The epic was written in Akkadian; later a second copy was found that goes back to King Hammurabi.

It is an established fact that the original version of the Epic of Gilgamesh stems from the Sumerians, that mysterious people whose origin we do not know but who left behind the astonishing fifteen digit number and a very advanced astronomy. It is also clear that the main thread of the Epic of Gilgamesh runs parallel to the Biblical book of Genesis.

The first clay tablet of the Kuyunjik finds relates that the victorious hero Gilgamesh built the wall around Uruk. We read that the "God of heaven" lived in a stately home which contained granaries, and that guards stood on the town walls. We learn that Gilgamesh was a mixture of "god" and man - two thirds "god", one third man. Pilgrims who came to Uruk gazed up at him in fear and trembling because they had never seen his like for beauty and strength. In other words, the beginning of the narrative contains the idea of interbreeding between "god" and man yet again.

The second tablet tells us that another figure, Enkidu, was created by the goddess of heaven, Aruru. Enkidu is described in great detail. His whole body was covered with hair; he wore skins, ate grass in the fields, and drank at the same watering place as the cattle. He also disported himself in the tumbling waters. When Gilgamesh, the king of the town of Uruk, heard about this unattractive creature, he suggested that he should be given a lovely woman so that he would become estranged from the cattle. Enkidu, innocent fellow, was taken in by the king's trick and spent six days and six nights with a semi-divine beauty. This little bit of royal pandering leads us to think that the idea of cross-breeding between a demigod and a half-animal was not taken quite as a matter of course in this barbaric world.

The third tablet goes on to tell us about a cloud of dust which came from the distance. The heavens roared, the earth quaked, and finally the "sun god" came and seized Enkidu with mighty wings and claws. We read in astonishment that he lay like lead on Enkidu's body and that the weight of his body seemed to him like the weight of a boulder.

Even if we grant the old storytellers a fertile imagination and discount the additions made by translators and copyists, the incredible thing about the account still remains: How on earth could the old chroniclers have known that the weight of the body becomes as heavy as lead at a certain acceleration?

Now days we know all about the forces of gravity and acceleration. When an astronaut is pressed back into his seat by a force of several G's at takeoff, it has all been calculated in advance. But how on earth did this idea occur to the old chroniclers? The fifth tablet narrates how Gilgamesh and Enkidu set out to visit the abode of the "gods" together. The tower in which the goddess Irninis lived could be seen gleaming in the distance long before they reached it. The arrows and missiles which the cautious wanderers rained on the guards rebounded harmlessly. And as they reached the precinct of the "gods," a voice roared at them: "Turn back! No mortal comes to the holy mountain where the gods dwell; he who looks the gods in the face must die."

"Thou canst not see my face, for there shall no man see me and live," it says in Exodus. On the seventh tablet is the first eyewitness account of a space trip, told by Enkidu. He flew for four hours held in the brazen talons of an eagle. This is how his story goes literally: "He said to me: Look down at the land. What does it look like? Look at the sea. How does it seem to you? And the land was like a mountain and the sea was like a lake. And again he flew for four hours and said to me: Look down at the land. What does it look like? Look at the sea. How does it seem to you?" And the land looked like porridge and the sea like a water trough." In this case some living creature must have seen the earth from a great height.

The account is too accurate to have been the product of pure imagination. Who could have possibly said that the land looked like porridge and the sea like a water trough if some conception of the globe from above had not existed? Because the earth actually does look like a jigsaw puzzle of porridge and water troughs from a great height. When the same tablet tells us that a door spoke like a living person, we unhesitatingly identify this strange phenomenon as a loudspeaker. And on the eight tablet this same Enkidu, who must have seen the earth from a considerable height, dies of a mysterious disease, so mysterious that Gilgamesh asks whether he may not have been smitten by the poisonous breath of a heavenly beast.

But where did Gilgamesh get the idea that the poisonous breath of a heavenly beast could cause a fatal and incurable disease?

The ninth tablet describes how Gilgamesh mourns for the death of his friend Enkidu and decides to undertake a long journey to the gods, because he is obsessed by the idea that he might die of the same disease as Enkidu. The narrative says that Gilgamesh came to two mountains which supported the heavens and that these two mountains arched the gate of the sun. At the gate of the sun he met two giants, and after a lengthy discussion, they let him pass because he was two-thirds god himself. Finally Gilgamesh found the garden of the gods, beyond which stretched the endless sea.

While Gilgamesh was on his way, the gods warned him twice: "Gilgamesh, whither art thou hurrying? Thou shalt not find the life that thou seekest. When the gods created man, they allotted him to death, but life they retained in their own keeping." Gilgamesh would not be warned; he wanted to reach Utnapishtim, the father of men, no matter what the dangers. But Utnapishtim lived on the far side of the great sea; no road led to him and no ship flew across it except the sun god's. Braving all kinds of perils Gilgamesh crossed the sea. Then follows his encounter with Utnapishtim, which is described in the eleventh tablet.

Gilgamesh found the figure of the father of men neither bigger nor broader than his own, and he said that they resembled each other like father and son. Then Utnapishtim tells Gilgamesh about his past, strangely enough in the first person. To our amazement we are given a detailed description of the flood.

He recounts that the "gods" warned him of the great flood to come and gave him the task of building a boat on which he was to shelter women and children, his relatives, and craftsmen of every kind. The description of the violent storm, the darkness, the rising flood, and the despair of the people he could not take with him has tremendous narrative power even today. We also hear - just as in Noah's account in the Bible - the story of the raven and the dove that were released and how finally, as the waters went down, the boat grounded on a mountain. The parallel between the stories of the flood in the Epic of Gilgamesh and the Bible is beyond doubt, and there is not a single scholar who contests it.

The fascinating thing about this parallelism is that we are dealing with different omens and different "gods" in this case. If the account of the flood in the Bible is a secondhand one, the first-person form of Utnapishtim's narrative shows that a survivor, an eyewitness, was speaking in the Epic of Gilgamesh. It has been clearly proved that a catastrophic flood did take place in the ancient East some thousands of years ago.

Ancient Babylonian cuneiform texts indicate very precisely where the remains of the boat ought to be. And on the south side of Mount Ararat investigators did in fact find three pieces of wood which possibly indicate the place where the ark grounded. Incidentally, the chances of finding the remains of a ship that was mainly built of wood and survived a flood more than 6,000 years ago are extremely remote.

Besides being a first-hand report, the Epic of Gilgamesh also contains descriptions of extraordinary things that could not have been made up by any intelligence living at the time the tablets were written, any more than they could have been devised by the translators and copyists who manhandled the epic over the centuries. For there are facts buried among the descriptions that must have been known to the author of the Epic of Gilgamesh - and we may discover them if we look in the light of present-day knowledge.

Perhaps asking some new questions may throw a little light on the darkness. It is possible that the Epic of Gilgamesh did not originate in the ancient East at all, but in the Tiahuanaco region? Is it conceivable that descendants of Gilgamesh came from South America and brought the Epic with them? An affirmative answer would at least explain the mention of the Gate of the Sun, the crossing of the sea, and at the same time, the sudden appearance of the Sumerians, for as is well known, all the creations of Babylon, which came later, go back to the Sumerians. Undoubtedly the advanced Egyptian culture of the Pharaohs possessed libraries in which the old secrets were preserved, taught, learned, and written down. As has already been mentioned, Moses grew up at the Egyptian court and certainly had access to the venerable library rooms. Moses was a receptive and learned man; indeed he is supposed to have written five of his books himself although it is still an unsolved puzzle in what language he could have written them.

If we work on the hypothesis that the Epic of Gilgamesh came to Egypt from the Sumerians by way of the Assyrians and Babylonians, and that the young Moses found it there and adapted it for his own ends, then the Sumerian story of the flood, and not the Biblical one, would be the genuine account. Ought we not to ask such questions? The classical method of research into antiquity has got bogged down and so cannot come to the right unassailable kind of conclusions. It is far too attached to its stereotyped pattern of thought and leaves no scope for the imaginative ideas and speculations which alone could produce a creative impulse.

Many opportunities for research into the ancient East undoubtedly foundered on the inviolability and sacredness of the Bible. People did not dare to ask questions and voice their doubts aloud in the face of this taboo.

Even the scholars of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, ostensibly so enlightened, were still caught in the mental fetters of thousand-year-old errors, because the way back would inevitably have called in question parts of the Biblical story. But even very religious Christians must have realized that many of the events described in the Old Testament cannot really be reconciled with the character of a good, great, and omnipresent God. The very man who wants to preserve the religious dogmas of the Bible intact ought to be interested in clarifying who actually educated men in antiquity, who gave them the first rules for a communal life, who handed down the first laws of hygiene, and who annihilated the degenerate stock. If we think in this way and ask questions like this, it need not mean that we are irreligious. I myself am quite convinced that when the last question about our past has been given a genuine and convincing answer, SOMETHING, which I call GOD for want of a better name, will remain for eternity. Yet the hypothesis that the unimaginable god needed vehicles with wheels and wings to move from place to place, mated with primitive people, and dared not let his mask fall remains an outrageous piece of presumption, as long as it is unsupported by proof.

The theologians' answer that God is wise and that we cannot imagine in what way he shows himself and makes his people humble is really dodging our questions and is unsatisfactory for that reason. People would like to close their eyes to new realities, too. But the future gnaws away at our past day after day. In the near future, the first men will land on Mars. If there is a single, ancient, long-abandoned edifice there, if there is a single object indicating earlier intelligences, if there is one still recognizable rock drawing to be found, then these finds will shake the foundations of our religions and throw our past into confusion. One single discovery of this kind will cause the greatest revolution and reformation in the history of mankind.

In view of the inevitable confrontation with the future, would it not be more intelligent to use new imaginative ideas when conjuring up our past? Without being unbelieving, we can no longer afford to be credulous. Every religion has an outline, a schema, of its god: it is constrained to think and believe within the framework of this outline. Meanwhile, with the space age, the intellectual Day of Judgement comes ever nearer. The theological clouds will evaporate, scattered like shreds of mist. With the decisive step into the universe we shall have to recognize that there are not 2,000,000 gods, not 20,000 sects, not 10 great religions, but only one. But let us continue to build onto our hypothesis of the Utopian past of humanity.

This is the picture so far: Dim, as yet undefinable ages ago an unknown spaceship discovered our planet. The crew of the spaceship soon found out that the earth had all the prerequisites for intelligent life to develop. Obviously the "man" of those times was no homo-sapien but something rather different. The spacemen artificially fertilized some female members of this species, put them into a deep sleep, so ancient legends say, and departed. Thousands of years later the space travelers returned and found scattered specimens of the genus homo-sapiens. They repeated their breeding experiment several times until finally they produced a creature intelligent enough to have the rules of society imparted to it. The people of that age were still barbaric. Because there was a danger that they might retrogress and mate with animals again, the space travelers destroyed the unsuccessful specimens or took them with them to settle them on other continents.

The first communities and the first skills came into being; rock faces and cave walls were painted, pottery was discovered, and the first attempts at architecture were made. These first men had tremendous respect for the space travelers. Because they came from somewhere absolutely unknown and then returned there again, they were the "gods" to them. For some mysterious reason the "gods" were interested in passing on their intelligence. They took care of the creatures they bred; they wanted to protect them from corruption and preserve them from evil. They wanted to ensure that their community developed constructively. They wiped out the freaks and saw to it that the remainder received the basic requirements for a society capable of development.

Admittedly this speculation is still full of holes. It shall be told that proofs are lacking. The future will show how many of those holes can be filled in. This book puts forward a hypothesis made up of many speculations, therefore the hypothesis must not be "true." Yet, when I compare it with the theories enabling many religions to live unassailed in the shelter of their taboos, I should like to attribute a minimal percentage of probability to my hypothesis. Perhaps it will do some good to say a few words about the "truth". Anyone who believes in a religion and has never been under attack is convinced that he has the "truth". That applies not only to Christians but also to the members of other religious communities, both large and small. Theosophists, theologians, and philosophers have reflected about their teaching, about their master and his teaching; they are convinced that they have found the "truth". Naturally every religion has its history, its promises made by God, its covenants with God, its prophets and wise teachers who have said...Proofs of the "truth" always start from the center of one's own religion and work outward. The result is a biased way of thinking which we are brought up to accept from childhood. Nevertheless, generations lived and still do live in the conviction that they possess the "truth." Somewhat more modestly, I claim that we cannot possess the "truth". At best we can believe in it.

Anyone who really seeks the truth cannot and ought not to seek it under the ageis and within the confines of his own religion. If he does so, is not insincerity godfather to a matter which demands the greatest integrity? What is the purpose and goal of life after all? To believe in the "truth" or to seek it? Even if Old Testament facts can be proved archaeologically in Mesopotamia, those verified facts are still no proof of the religion concerned. If ancient cities, villages, wells, and inscriptions are dug up in a particular area, the finds show that the history of the people who lived there is an actual fact. But they do not prove that the god of that people was the one and only god (and not a space traveler.)

Today excavations all over the world show that traditions tally with the facts. But would it occur to a single Christian to recognize the god of the pre-Inca culture as the genuine god as the results of excavations in Peru? Quite simply what I mean is that everything, both myth and actual experience makes up the history of a people. No more. But even that, I claim is quite a lot. So anyone who really seeks truth cannot ignore new

and bold and as yet unproved points of view simply because they do not fit into his scheme of thought (or belief).

Since the question of space travel did not arise a hundred years ago, our fathers and grandfathers could not reasonably have had thoughts about whether our ancestors had visits from the universe. Let us just venture the frightful, but unfortunately possible, idea that our present-day civilization was entirely destroyed in an H-bomb war. Five thousand years later archaeologists would find fragments of the Statue of Liberty in New York. According to our current way of thinking they would be bound to assert that they were dealing with an unknown divinity, probably a fire god (because of the torch) or a sun god (because of the rays around the statue's head). They would never dare to say that it was a perfectly simple artifact, namely a statue of liberty. It is no longer possible to block the roads to the past with dogmas. If we want to set out on the arduous search for the truth, we must all summon up the courage to leave the lines along which we have thought until now and as the first step begin to doubt everything that we previously accepted as correct and true. Can we still afford to close our eyes and stop up our ears because new ideas are supposed to be heretical and absurd? After all, the idea of a landing on the moon was absurd fifty years ago." (End of Von Daniken reference)

So this is the reasoning of Erich Von Daniken, and if he were alone in his thinking that would not be so dangerous to our common faith and God's truth, but there are many more beginning to put forth similar forms of reasoning of which we must encounter and deal with from the Word of God and expose for what it really is.

It is obvious that Von Daniken believes the Bible to be a distorted copy of some former historical document and that men such as Moses used that history to their own advantage. It is also apparent that he does not accept the account of rebellious angels which alienated themselves permanently from fellowship with God, and then struck out to hurt and destroy everything pertaining at least to this earth that God loves very deeply.

Another of the researchers that reasons like Von Daniken is Peter Kolosimo. In his book "Timeless Earth" he puts forth reasonings from data available concerning other mysterious events from An Ageless Metropolis, Page 206-212: "About 450 miles southeast of Nazca and 15 miles southeast of Lake Titicaca are the ruins of Tiahuanaco, the city which, according to Inca mythology, was built in a single night by the herdsman who survived the Flood. Another legend, perhaps an older one, says that it was built by giants, and we may well believe this as we contemplate its ruins. Other stories relate that the giants did not build the city of their own free will but were made to do so by beings "who came from the sky" (by way of Nazca, perhaps?), and who aided the dwarf-like inhabitants of earth to rebel against the Cyclopes. There is still much debate as to the age of this former seaport, which was thrust up to a height of 12,500 feet by the cosmic

disaster of 10,000 years ago. The engineer and anthropologist Arthur Posnansky, after careful research, decided that the last city of Tiahuanaco was built 16,000 years ago. Some scholars put the city's age at a quarter of a million years, and this is possible inasmuch as several successive cities may have been built on the same site.

Signs of the direct influence of Tiahuanaco can be traced on the Peruvian coast. In 1920 Professor Julio Tello discovered vases on which were depicted llamas with five toes instead of the usual two. It might be thought that this was a piece of fantasy, the animals being "humanized" by way of emphasizing their usefulness to man, but in fact it is known that prehistoric llamas had five toes, as did horses and cattle at the same period.

The skeletons of five-toed llamas excavated by Tello proved, contrary to the general view, that mankind already existed and, in some parts of the world, had reached quite a high degree of civilization at the time when the first mammals made their appearance and giant saurians were not yet extinct.

The inhabitants of Tiahuanaco were familiar with bronze, the use of which was unknown to other American cultures for a thousand years afterwards. They were highly skilled in metallurgy and used techniques that are still in part unknown to us for smelting, casting, silverplating, hammering, embossed work, filigree, damascening and soldering. They also produced marvels of architecture which would be beyond our technical scope at the present day. To quote Pauwels and Bergier (op.cit., pg. 197): "The U. S. archaeologist Hyatt Verrill spent thirty years investigating the lost civilizations of Central and South America...In his fine novel, "The Bridge Of Light", he described a pre-Incaic city protected by a rocky defile which could only be crossed by a bridge constructed of ionized matter which could be made to appear and disappear at will. Verrill, who died at the age of eighty, insisted to the last that this was much more than a legend, and his wife, who survives him, is of the same opinion." Laymen are sometimes inclined to view accounts of lost civilizations with suspicion because of the scarcity of their remains; but archaeologists know the difficulty of research and the way in which time can obliterate records that might be expected to endure for thousands of years. As late as the second half of the last century, travellers to Tiahuanaco were able to admire and sketch imposing colonnades of which there is now no trace. We may get some idea of its former glory from the old commentators.

Garcilaso de la Vega wrote: "The most beautiful structure is a hill created by the hand of man. The Indians aimed to imitate nature by this work. In order to prevent the masses of earth from collapsing, they secured the foundations by well-built stone walls. From another side there are two stone giants to be seen. They are clothed in long gowns and wear caps on their heads. Many large gateways have been built from a single stone."

Diego de Alcobaza: "Amid the buildings of Chuquiyutu (i.e. Itahuanaco), on the shore of the lake, is a paved court 80 feet square, with a covered gallery 45 feet long going down one of its sides. Court and hall are one single block of stone. This masterpiece has been hewn out of the rock.

There are still many statues to be seen here today. They represent men and women, and are so perfect one could believe the figures were alive. Some seem in the act of drinking, others look as if they were about to cross a stream; women give children the breast..." Jimenez de la Espada: "One of the places is truly an eighth wonder of the world. Stones 37 feet long by 15 feet wide have been prepared without the aid of lime or mortar, in such a way as to fit together without any joins showing."

An unknown chronicler: "The great throne room at Tiahuanaco measures 160 feet by 130 feet; the smallest and oldest, 100 feet by 85 feet...The terraced temples are precisely like those which rise beside the Tigris and the Euphrates." Cieza de Leon: "In a colossal palace...there is a hall measuring 45 feet by 22 feet, with great doorways and many windows, its roof built like that of the Temple of the Sun at Cuzco. The steps leading down from the entrance are washed by the lake. The natives say that it is the temple of Viracocha, creator of the world."

We may recall that today the distance from Tiahuanaco to Lake Titicaca is some 15 miles, and the water level is going down year by year. The Indian boats which ply across the lake are identical with Egyptian papyrus boats as regards their shape, the material used and the method of construction. Cieza de Leon goes on to say that the walls and niches of Viracocha's temple are decorated with statues of gold, copper and bronze, stone and clay masks and precious bracelets, and that the marks of gold nails are still to be seen. Some of these objects are preserved at the museum at La Paz named after Posnansky, who did his utmost to save Tiahuanaco from destruction but with only partial success: many of its great buildings were, until well into the present century, dynamited for the sake of the materials or by incompetent treasure-hunters.

The scale of depredation over the centuries will never be known. Private collections today contain only a fraction of the city's former treasures, yet they include solid gold figurines weighing four to six pounds and cups, plates, spoons and goblets also of gold. Plates and cutlery in modern style did not appear in Europe, it will be remembered, until the end of the sixteenth century, yet in America they had been in use by the Aztecs, Incas and others for many centuries.

(A message from the Infinite:) In the Mediterranean world, as we have already seen, pyramids were used as mausolea and also (in the step-pyramid form) as temples: the second category includes the Mesopotamian pyramids and the legendary Tower of Babel. In ancient America we also meet with both types, and at Tiahuanaco they are found side by side. The terraced pyramid known as the Acapana contains the ruins of what is thought to have been a sovereign's burial chamber with an underground passage leading to it. Can its occupant have been the first "white" lord in America?

At Puma Puncu, about half a mile to the south-west, there was an even larger pyramid of three or four steps or stories, with a building comprising several chambers on each. On the third platform can be seen the remains of a big gateway, the "Gate of the Moon", and similar gates must once have existed on the other levels. An extraordinary fact is that the gates of Tiahuanaco are exactly like those of Persepolis in ancient Persia. There are other points of resemblance to the Mediterranean countries. As Honor'e points out, the water supply was organized by means of long conduits similar to those of Crete and the hanging gardens of Babylon. To quote Marcel Homet, "The great stone slabs of the temples of Tiahuanaco are joined together by metal clamps or rivets of a kind that have so far been found in one other place only - in Mesopotamia, in the architecture of Assyrian palaces. Also the pre-Deluge goddesses or fish gods of Tiahuanaco seem to be identical with the gods of Mesopotamia who were revered there from the fifth to the third century B.C. And it is especially in Tiahuanaco that we are reminded of the twelve tribes of Israel when among the Cyclopean buildings we find statues with aquiline noses, classic turbans on their heads from which fall the twelve symbolic braids of hair." And again: "The sacred numeral 12 brings many things to mind.

First of all there are the twelve tribes of Israel, in a country where turbans were worn around 1000 B.C. Besides, they dreamed in that country of a 'Father of all Things' who was called Mot and was represented by the cosmogonical egg. We know that thousands of years before the existence of the twelve tribes of Israel there was another 'Father of All Things' who was revered at Tiahuanaco and symbolized by the egg of the cosmos. He too, bore the name of Mut (sic). "There are just as astonishing experiences to be had in studying the religious structures at Tiahuanaco. The Temple of the Sun, the 'Kalat Sassaya' of the ancestors of the 'Sons of the Sun', was also a fortress. In the language of the Berbers of North Africa, kalat means fortress.

The highest ranking deity of the people of Tiahuanaco was called Pacha Kama, which in Semitic can be rendered 'the supreme, armour-clad ruler'. The Supreme Being was called, in the Andes, Bacha Tata; in Swahili, the lingua franca of Central and East Africa, tata is 'king', and bacha in Arabic means 'overlord'." As for the name of the city itself, some derive it from tia wanaka, signifying "this is from God"; the word tia in Aymara denotes majesty, splendour or the horizon. This corresponds to teotl, the Aztec word for god, which appears in Nicaragua as teot and in Peru as ticsi. We may further compare the Greek word theos (Latin deus, Sanscrit deva) and the Chinese tien. But what kind of god was worshipped at Tiahuanaco? One of the gateways in the pyramid of Puma Puncu is 24 inches high and 15 inches wide - too small for a man, but big enough for the puma which gave the temple its name.

The god of the ageless metropolis was kept there and worshipped in animal form, a reminder perhaps of the half human, half-feline creatures who, as some believe, came down from heaven. In the same way, the Gate of the Sun is dominated by a jaguar-god bearing the symbols of thunder and lightning

(cf. the fire-bird or thunder-bird motif), in the center of a frieze representing jaguars, condors, cobras and mysterious winged creatures. This gateway is the biggest carved monolith in the world, consisting of a single block ten feet high and over six feet wide.

Posnansky believed that it was 18,000 years old and served astronomical and calendrical purposes. Others have suggested that it was meant to resemble the aileron of a space-ship. Kazantsev does not share their opinion, but he agrees with Posnansky in discerning among the bas-reliefs a calendar of the Venusian year. Other astronomers, not only Soviet ones, are of the same belief. It is in fact known that many pre-Colombian peoples used a calendar based on the time taken respectively by the earth and Venus to revolve round the sun, the ratio between the two periods being 13 to 8 (i.e. Venus completes its orbit 13 times in 8 of our years). The use of a Venusian calendar is a remarkable fact since, while Venus may well have impressed primitive people by its brightness, it requires a great deal more astronomical knowledge to observe its revolutions than those of the moon. Those who believe in travellers from outer space point out that if the latter came from Venus, a Venusian calendar would be perfectly natural to them. We may add that Kazantsev, Zhironov and some French scientists have observed that there are figures on the Gate of the Sun which resemble space-ships and rocket engines exactly like the ion propulsion type which is currently under study in the USA." (End of Kolosimo references).

While we do not see complete agreement on all these enigmatic relatives, we can see a refining of thought taking place and the conclusions are that somewhere in our remote past many godlike individuals were responsible for Homo Sapien origin, and had influence upon all civilizations using differing techniques to reveal themselves, with the end result being a return to planet earth to manifest themselves again, when we graduate to a point of intelligence where we can have harmonious intercourse with said gods, therefore making the Biblical point of view only a small part of the education and preparation for this advent. It is at this point that I'm reminded of the scripture which says, in John 9:4 KJV: "I must work the works of Him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh, when no man can work", and in Matthew 6:23, KJV: "But if thine eye be evil, the whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness."

In other words, if your human viewpoint is blinding you, will you ignore the revelations of Jesus Christ which is light while you study the different material in your search for truth? Have your findings alienated you from God's viewpoint? If so, you are a prime candidate for the strong delusion.

If we will turn to God's Word and trust its omniscient power, we can see through this falsehood and expose its form of reasonings as a lie. For it is clear that God shows us in the scriptures that Satan was responsible for the religions of the Egyptians, Assyrians, Chaldeans, Medes and Persians, Greeks and the pagan Romans.

From the Scriptures, in Exodus chapter 7:8-24, NIV, we observe the confrontation of Moses and Aaron with Pharaoh and his wise men, sorcerers, and magicians. We read: "The Lord said to Moses and Aaron, 'When Pharaoh says to you, 'Perform a miracle,' then say to Aaron, 'Take your staff and throw it down before Pharaoh, and it will become a snake.'" Then Moses and Aaron went to Pharaoh and did just as the Lord commanded. Aaron threw his staff down in front of Pharaoh and his officials, and it became a snake. Pharaoh then summoned wise men and sorcerers, and the Egyptian magicians also did the same things by their secret arts: Each one threw down his staff and it became a snake. But Aaron's staff swallowed their staffs. Yet Pharaoh's heart became hard and he would not listen to them, just as the Lord had said. Then the Lord said to Moses, "Pharaoh's heart is unyielding; he refuses to let the people go.

Go to Pharaoh in the morning as he goes out to the water. Wait on the bank of the Nile to meet him, and take in your hand the staff that was changed into a snake. Then say to him, 'The Lord, the God of the Hebrews, has sent me to say to you: Let my people go, so that they may worship me in the desert. But until now you have not listened. This is what the Lord says: By this you will know that I am the Lord: With the staff that is in my hand I will strike the water of the Nile, and it will be changed into blood. The fish in the Nile will die, and the river will stink; the Egyptians will not be able to drink its water.' The Lord said to Moses, 'Tell Aaron 'Take your staff and stretch out your hand over the waters of Egypt - over the streams and canals, over the ponds and all the reservoirs - and they will turn to blood. Blood will be everywhere in Egypt, even in the wooden buckets and stone jars.

Moses and Aaron did just as the Lord had commanded. He raised his staff in the presence of Pharaoh and his officials and struck the water of the Nile, and all the water was changed into blood. The fish in the Nile died, and the river smelled so bad that the Egyptians could not drink its water. Blood was everywhere in Egypt. But the Egyptian magicians did the same things by their secret arts, and Pharaoh's heart became hard; he would not listen to Moses and Aaron, just as the Lord had said. Instead, he turned and went into his palace, and did not take even this to heart. And all the Egyptians dug along the Nile to get drinking water, because they could not drink the water of the river."

We need to notice that Pharaoh's men duplicated the very acts of Moses and Aaron to a point which shows that the, so called, gods of Egypt had individuals who could demonstrate power just as the God of the Hebrews. The Egyptians had hundreds of gods as we read in The Reader's Digest, "The Last Two Million Years", page 64, A Religion of Many God's: "The Egyptians had hundreds of gods; some were worshipped in particular towns or districts, while others became more widely venerated. Some gods took the form of creatures such as cows, bulls, lionesses, monkeys, or crocodiles; others were cosmic forces, the sun and moon, stars and sky. The reason for the number of these gods, and the conflicting and often contradictory beliefs held about them, lay in Egypt's past. When the country was unified, the state religion had to absorb numerous local cults, many of them perhaps originating in the worship of primitive totems or sacred objects. Some were

combined, some remained as they had always been, and even later attempts to form "families" of gods did not succeed in simplifying the pantheon. There was, however, a tendency to unite in a single god the functions of different local divinities, and certain gods, patronized by the pharaohs and worshipped in the greatest cities and the largest temples, took on the character of national gods. Such were Horus, the personal god of the king, Ptah the god of Memphis, Re the sun-god of Heliopolis, Hathor the cow-goddess, the special patron of women, and Amun (or Amon-Re) who in the New Kingdom became the most wealthy and important of all the gods of Egypt."

From "Gods From The Ancient Past", Readers Digest, The Last 2 Million Years, page 66: "The Local gods worshipped in different parts of Egypt did not disappear when the country became united. Instead they were all absorbed into the state religion and still commanded respect, though some altered their attributes and others were joined together into 'families' of gods. Many of the most ancient gods, dating from prehistoric times, took the forms of animals or birds and continued to be worshipped until the end of Egyptian civilization. Often they were depicted as having human bodies and animal heads. A wooden tablet dating from 1400 BC shows Re-Harakhte, a god who combines the characteristics of two other gods. He has the falcon's head of Horus, the king's personal god; and he wears a crown, the solar disc of Re, the sun-god worshipped in Heliopolis, 'Sun City'. The god is shown being worshipped by a woman who has heaped offerings of food and drink before him. The god's rays bless the woman as they touch her face; the artist has fancifully transformed the sun's rays into a stream of little flowers."

From Reader's Digest, "Great People of the Bible", page 46, we read: "When the Hebrews first entered Canaan around 1900 BC, they found the region occupied by Semitic peoples like themselves who had lived there for many years. These 'Canaanites' had built fortified cities on the coastal plain and in the fertile valleys. Their superior weapons and numbers forced the Hebrews to keep to the sparsely populated hills of the central highlands. But it was the Canaanites' religion that presented the greatest threat to the children of Abraham. A ritual that included music, magic and sex offered a seductive challenge to Israel. All of the great prophets from Samuel to Malachi denounced such pagan rites, often defying a king when they feared the people were being corrupted."

The Assyrians had thousands of gods of which Asshur was the chief diety. So we see all nations have been influenced by extra natural or supernatural beings and Paul tells us that we are to flee idolatry or the worshipping of demons or angels, and we are only to worship God. Listen to what Paul says in I Corinthians 10:14-22, NIV, "Therefore, my dear friends, flee from idolatry. I speak to sensible people; judge for yourselves what I say. Is not the cup of thanksgiving for which we give thanks a participation in the blood of Christ? And is not the bread that we break a participation in the body of Christ? Because there is one loaf, we, who are many, are one body, for we all partake of the one loaf. Consider the people of Israel: Do not these who eat the sacrifices participate in the altar? Do I mean then that a sacrifice offered to an idol is anything, or that an idol is anything? No, but the sacrifices of pagans are offered to demons, not to God, and I do not want you to be participants with demons."

You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons too; you cannot have a part in both the Lord's table and the table of demons. Are we trying to arouse the Lord's jealousy? Are we stronger than he?"

Paul is saying here that satanic forces are behind all paganistic religions, taking in such religions as the former mentioned plus the religions of the Medes and Persians (Zoroastrianism) the Greeks, Poseidon, Atlas, Zeus, Hermes, Hestia, and etc., Babyloanian, Marduk. Now we may not want to drop the term mythology concerning these religions, but it is becoming more obvious that they were not the figment of the imagination or an idiot fancy of a very superstitious people. Paul said again in Galatians 1:18, NIV: "But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel other than the one we preached to you, let him be eternally condemned!" So Paul was aware that angels could be responsible for starting false religions (that is fallen angels not Gods allied Angels.) We find that this has happened even in recent times with the beginning of Mormonism. From the Reader's Digest, April 1979, a Mormon advertisement gives a history of the then 14 year old boy, Joseph Smith, who was responsible for starting the Mormon Church. We read: "Joseph Smith, a country lad of 14, in turmoil over the conflicting religious sects of the early 19th century New York countryside, enters a leafy grove and in simple faith kneels down and asks God which one to join. A pillar of light brighter than the sun descends from heaven. Two personages appear in glory. One points to the other and says, "This is my beloved son. Hear him!" It is the first of several visions of overwhelming impact and authority. Eventually, he is directed to the long buried Book of Mormon - and to the founding of The Church of Jesus Christ Latterday Saints." (Author's note: Please note that the Mormons believe that the gods of the Americas, with all their different names, was actually Christ appearing at different times throughout history and communicating his divine viewpoints to the natives of the area. In parts of Mexico, primarily in the Cholula area, he was known as Votaw and Quetzalcoatl, in Oaxaca as Wixtepechocha, in Guatemala as Gucumatz, in Peru as Viracocha and Hyustus, in Brazil as Sume, and in Colombia as Bochica. To understand this more fully I suggest you get the Mormon literature, Christ in America. In other words, a nice bit of deceitful information to set the stage for the end time strong delusion that Paul spoke of. Regardless how benevolent this appears, don't believe it. It is nothing but a Satanic hoax, that God will allow for many because they refused to believe the truth of the Gospel that the Prophets and Apostles have delivered to us.

Many today will not accept this as an actual encounter with God. To be sure if it contradicts the written Word of God which states a salvation through grace by faith followed by works of love, it is to be rejected. For it is only on the finished work of Christ that we can glory. But take notice, the bright pillar of light sure sounds familiar with today's UFO sightings and the sightings of our history via ancient documents and also the Bible.

One thing is sure, Satan is not finished with his manifestations and the Scripture tells us that there will be many at the closing of the age that will forsake the Christian faith, as we read in Matthew 24:4-11, NIV: "Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming, "I am the Christ, and will deceive many. You will hear of wars

and rumors of wars, but see to it that you are not alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of birth pains. Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people."

In 1st John 4:1, NIV, we read: "Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world." With this posture in mind we can proceed to the next chapter on Truths Verses Truth.

CHAPTER 4

TRUTHS VS TRUTH

Is the universe inhabited by other creatures or are we alone - the only peas in this pod? While many authors claim the possibility exists, some claim that the Bible does not really allow for such. This, I believe is an oversight on their part, or a matter of interpretation. Now let's consider secular and Biblical data on this matter. In the book of Isaiah, Chapter 40:15-17 NIV, we read, "Surely the nations are like a drop in a bucket; they are regarded as dust on the scales; he weighs the islands as though they were fine dust. Lebanon is not sufficient for altar fires, nor its animals enough for burnt offerings. Before him all the nations are as nothing; they are regarded by him as worthless and less than nothing."

In this passage we can see the smallness of planet earth, yet God did create it to be inhabited, as we read in Isaiah 45:18 NIV, "he did not create it to be empty, but formed it to be inhabited". God is not a waster. Everything he makes has a purpose and function, and as we study the universe we begin to realize that many millions of stars, planets, and galaxies do not revolve around planet earth and it is most unlikely that other worlds were created just so we could watch them in the night sky, since the majority cannot even be seen with the naked eye and it is obvious they have nothing to do with the science of seasons and etc. on our beloved planet. So, what is their purpose? We are told in Revelation 12:12 that there is a host of God's creation that lives in the heavens, and their enemy, the devil, has just been cast out to the confines of planet earth (I am of the opinion this is yet to take place).

In Isaiah 24:21-23 NIV, we read, "In that day the Lord will punish the powers in the heavens above and the kings on the earth below. They will be herded together like prisoners bound in a dungeon; they will be shut up in prison and be punished after many days. The moon will be abashed, the sun ashamed; for the Lord Almighty will reign on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem, and before its elders, gloriously." We see again that there will be powers in the heavens that will be brought to judgement with their allied kings of earth.

Just so we can imagine the unbelievable size and function of this immense universe, let's consider some of the scientific data available at this time and then rethink the egotistical reasonings of planet earth being the only habitable planet in all creation, for it is in this reasoning that Satan can deeply affect many who profess Christ by his lying and deceiving wonders that he will manifest at the closing of this age. To believe that he is confined to earth at this time could be very detrimental along with all the other reasonings and proofs that he will manifest soon.

From Scientific American, November 1978, Rich Clusters Of Galaxies, by Paul Gorenstein and Wallace Tucker, page 110 we read, "Over the past half century large telescopes have revealed thousands of richly populated clusters, each of which consists of thousands of galaxies made up of tens of billions of stars. In comparison, our own galaxy is a member of a very small system known as the local group, consisting of no more than two dozen galaxies, most of them

much smaller than ours. Studies of several rich clusters have shown that most of the thousands of galaxies in them are swarming through space at thousands of kilometers per second. The high velocity of these galaxies and their dense distribution in space imply that they are bound together by gravitational forces much greater than those that can be accounted for by the visible mass, that is, by the mass represented by the objects visible on photographic plates. Recent observations at X-Ray and radio wavelengths have disclosed that the space between the galaxies in rich clusters is filled by hot gas and that in certain giant elliptical galaxies found at the center of the clusters, there have been titanic explosions that have ejected into the hot intergalactic gas vast clouds of high energy subatomic particles.

What causes these explosions? What is the origin of the hot gas? Where is the extra mass that is needed to keep the speeding galaxies from flying apart? Astronomers cannot yet supply definite answers to these questions, but in the past few years the outlines of a picture that shows promise of resolving them have taken shape. According to this picture, the conditions in rich clusters can be understood as resulting from the interaction of gas, stars and galaxies in a gravitational maelstrom generated by the dense concentration of galaxies at the center of the cluster. Quite recent observations have led to the extraordinary suggestion that the giant galaxy M87, located near the center of the large cluster in the constellation Virgo, may have in its nucleus a black hole with a mass equal to that of five billion suns. Long before it was recognized that what are now called galaxies were "island universes", or independent systems of stars, astronomers noted a tendency for "nebulae" to bunch together in groups. The bunching is apparent in a sky map representing the positions of more than 11,000 nebular objects listed in J. L. E. Dreyer's New General Catalogue, published near the end of the 19th century. By the 1920's, it was clear that most of the objects listed as nebulae in the catalogue were indeed galaxies and many are still best known by the NGC number assigned by Dreyer. The detailed surveys that followed in the next decade disclosed that on a large scale the galaxies are distributed uniformly, both in angle around the sky and in distance. On the other hand, the apparent clustering of the comparatively nearby galaxies that was evident from the earlier maps of the sky persisted out to much greater distances.

In 1933, Harlow Shapley published a catalogue of 25 clusters of galaxies and proposed that such clusters were not merely coincidences of position but were physical associations arising from evolutionary processes.

In the same year, Zwicky published a study of the distribution of the galaxies in the large cluster in the constellation Coma Berenices, implying that the galaxies were permanently bound by their mutual gravitational attraction. Zwicky pointed out, however, that the amount of mass actually observed in the form of galaxies was not enough to account for the required strength of the gravitational field. The problem of "the missing mass" was therewith introduced into the study of clusters of galaxies. It is now generally believed that at least half of all the galaxies in the universe are members of a group or a cluster of some size or other, ranging from galaxy-poor groups such as our own, to rich clusters, consisting of thousands of galaxies. The 20-odd galaxies in the local group lie within a sphere that has a diameter of roughly two million light-years. At opposite ends of the group are our galaxy and the Great Nebula in Andromeda, the galaxy M31. They are

large spiral galaxies that together contain about 70 percent of all the mass in the local group. There is much empty space in the group; the probability of our galaxy's ever colliding with the Andromeda galaxy is close to zero. Small groups with much empty space are the most common type of galactic association.

Large clusters and rich clusters, both of which have 1,000 members or more, account for about 10 percent of all galaxies. A rich cluster is defined as a large cluster that has a unusually high density of galaxies at its center. High-energy activity in the form of X-ray and radio emissions is most evident in large clusters. The nearest large cluster is the one in Virgo, about 60 million light-years away. It is irregular in shape and covers about 100 square degrees in the sky; a book of average size held at arm's length would just cover it. It consists of at least 1,000 galaxies, most of them large spiral galaxies and dwarf elliptical galaxies. Its brightest members are giant elliptical galaxies. The giant elliptical galaxy M87 is three times more luminous than our galaxy which consists of at least 100 billion stars. Emanating from the nucleus of M87 is a peculiar jetlike feature about 6,000 light-years long, which is a strong source of nonthermal radio and optical emission. "Nonthermal" means that the emitted energy does not have the spectral characteristics of the energy emitted by a hot body. A common source of nonthermal radio and optical emission is energetic electrons traveling in strong magnetic fields.

"Wow," what a revelation, but there is more. From Astronomy magazine, July 1979, by David Darling, [from page 7 and 9] we read, "We live within a galaxy whose dimensions dwarf the imagination. The numbers alone are spectacular: The Galaxy is 180,000 light-years across and contains over 100 billion stars. Observations reveal this vast structure to be built up from many interrelated parts-not only stars, but also wide lanes of dust, masses of unconsolidated gas, high-energy, sub-atomic particles, and magnetic fields. Looking skyward to the constellation Andromeda, just west of the star Nu, you can spot a hazy patch of light-the two million light-year distant galaxy M-31. Half as massive again as the Milky Way Galaxy, this giant system boasts 300 billion suns. The modern myth of spiral galaxies like our own and Andromeda is that they are peaceful regions of space. Lacking in this popular conception are the breath-taking high-energy phenomena of the quasars and the drama of the weird so-called "active" galaxies. The reality, emerging from the last decade of research, is that galaxies are far more complex and dynamic than previously thought. And, although this is very difficult to be certain about, deep within the core of our Galaxy, events are occurring so violent as to suggest a direct structural or evolutionary link with quasar-like objects.

What do we mean by "spiral galaxy" anyway? What qualifications must a galaxy have before we can elect it to the illustrious "spiral" club? Galactic Sub-systems: Stars, you say. Lots of them. All right, but what kind, and how should they be distributed? Take our own Galaxy as an example. We have every reason to suppose that it's a pretty typical spiral system so we can easily generalize for other members of its genre too. Edge-on, the basic structure would be like two immense, thin frisbees with their hollow sides together, but with a prominent oval swelling in the middle. The frisbees represent the galactic disk, and the central swelling an elliptical region called the nuclear bulge.

In addition, there's a faint roughly spherical halo, centered on the nucleus, extending out to around 90,000 light years.* That's an important starting point: the key concept of distinct sub-systems which comprise a spiral galaxy. For the present, think of the halo and nuclear bulge as being one sub-system, and the disk as being another. These two basic regions of a galaxy are made up from totally different components - the very stars within them are extremely dissimilar. Let's leave that for a moment, though, and outline some other points which have a prominent part in our discussion.

First, remember that there's a lot more to a spiral galaxy than just stars; gas and dust are vital components too. Not only do they contribute extra mass to the overall system, but they're also the raw material from which new stars may form throughout the lifetime of the galaxy. In the "dustiest" galaxies, around one-quarter of the total mass is in the form of interstellar gas and dust. This figure drops to between 10% and 15% for the Milky Way system, and falls even further for some spirals where the non-stellar component inhabits only the innermost regions of the disk.

Other less obvious components play major roles. Intricate webs of the galactic magnetic field span all of interstellar space and high-energy cosmic rays, electromagnetic and gravitational waves bathe every corner of the galaxy. Finally, there's the galactic nucleus-engine room of the galaxy. From 30,000 light-years away we try to probe the mysteries of this extraordinary region but with difficulty: at optical wavelengths we see nothing.* Thick clouds of gas and dust soak up visible light as effectively as a solid wall. But at longer wavelengths radiation gets through unhindered, and radio and infrared observations are our main source of data on the central parts of our Galaxy. What do these observations tell us? That around one million solar masses of hot gas have been hurled from the galactic nucleus at high speeds in the fairly recent past. That close to the center exist a number of very peculiar small radio and infrared sources. That about five million solar masses lie within a few light-years of the center.

We have no need to look to the quasars for puzzles - we have one giant enigma right on our doorstep." From page 10 we read, "Unlike the smooth, simple appearance of the ellipticals, spiral galaxies are rich in structure. Their very name derives from the presence of glorious spiral arms - complex bright and dark lanes winding away from a central nuclear bulge. Spirals are classified by the general appearance of these arms and their prominence in relation to the central region. Tightly wound spiral arms coupled with an extensive bright nucleus earn a galaxy the classification Sa. The progression Sb, Sc, and Sd, marks a transition to arms more and more loosely wrapped around a nucleus of diminishing size and brightness, M-31, the Great Galaxy in Andromeda, is a type Sb spiral - the same, in all probability, as our own. That still leaves a class of spiral galaxy which we haven't yet considered: the so-called "barred spirals." The spiral arms of these objects originate from the ends of a very conspicuous luminous bar which spans the inner regions of the galaxy. If the Milky Way were a barred spiral, the bar could reach out as far as the neighborhood of the Sun, giving it a total extent of around 60,000 light-years. These fascinating variations on the spiral theme are far less well-understood than their normal counterparts."

* A light year is the distance that light travels in a year, 186,000 miles/second.

Big, breath-taking, mind boggling, but "praise God" it can be understood, time taken and given. Christ created it and perhaps soon we will know the fullness of its meaning.

I cannot estimate how many worlds are inhabited, but if one third of the universe rebelled, as we are given to believe in Revelation 12:4, NIV: "His tail swept a third of the stars out of the sky and flung them to the earth," using the information we have just read we can see that perhaps millions of planets could be involved in Satanic rebellion, perhaps one third of our galaxy or even one third of the universe. This may help explain the diversity of UFO's in appearance that have, and are, taking place in our midst. When I think of the imagination of God that created so many different featured faces on the homo-sapien frame, it might help to understand the diversity of angels and their domestic patterns of living and doing. And, it may be true as they proclaim in many of their encounters with us, that they really do have Galactic type federation among themselves that is yet to be removed at the close of the age. We must know that Satanic forces communicate truths to establish creditability and validity to form a foundation for their deceptions.

[Note: When the term "cluster" is used, it is referring to grouping together of several galaxies. Our galaxy is considered small, yet it is 180,000 light years wide, so you can see the immensity of it all.]

See Figure I

FIGURE 1

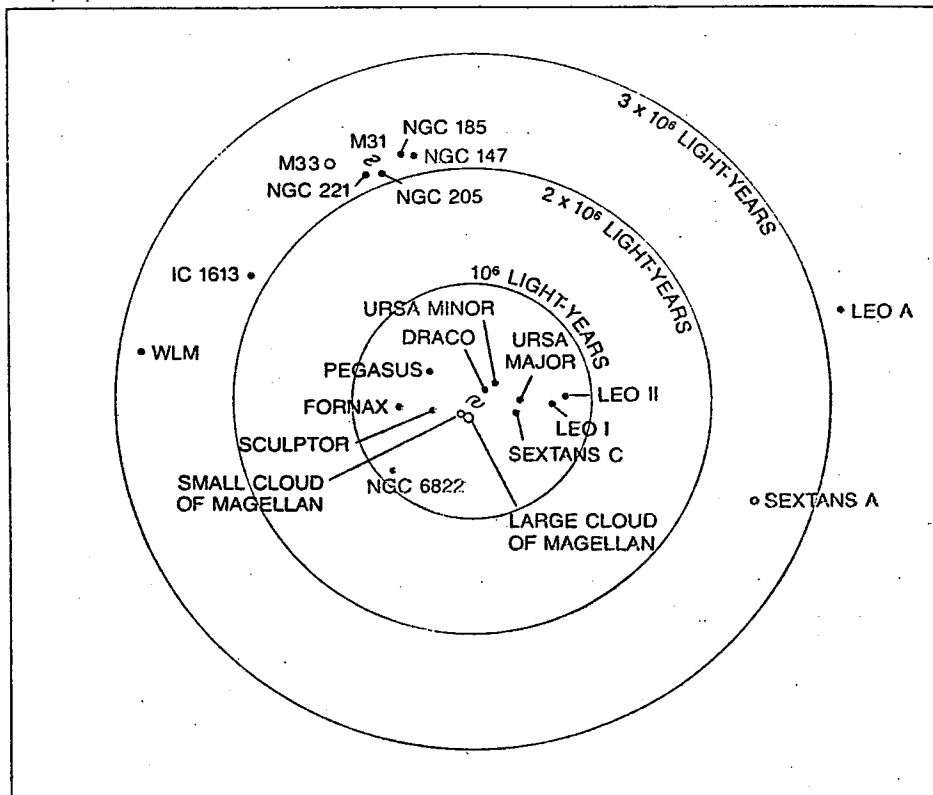
with the density and temperature required to explain the X-ray emission. As might be expected, head-tail sources are not unique to the Perseus cluster but are found in a number of other clusters, many of which have been detected as X-ray sources.

In summary, the following three facts about rich clusters of galaxies are well established. First, the mass required to keep the clusters gravitational-bound is about 10 times greater than the mass observed in the main body of the galaxies. Second, X-ray studies show that rich clusters hold a considerable amount of hot gas; the existence of the hot gas is supported by the observed head-tail structure of the radio galaxies in such clusters, and the confinement of the hot gas implies masses on the order of the amount needed to bind the clusters. Third, many rich clusters contain a centrally located supergiant galaxy surrounded by an extended halo of faint stars, and such galaxies tend to be strong radio sources.

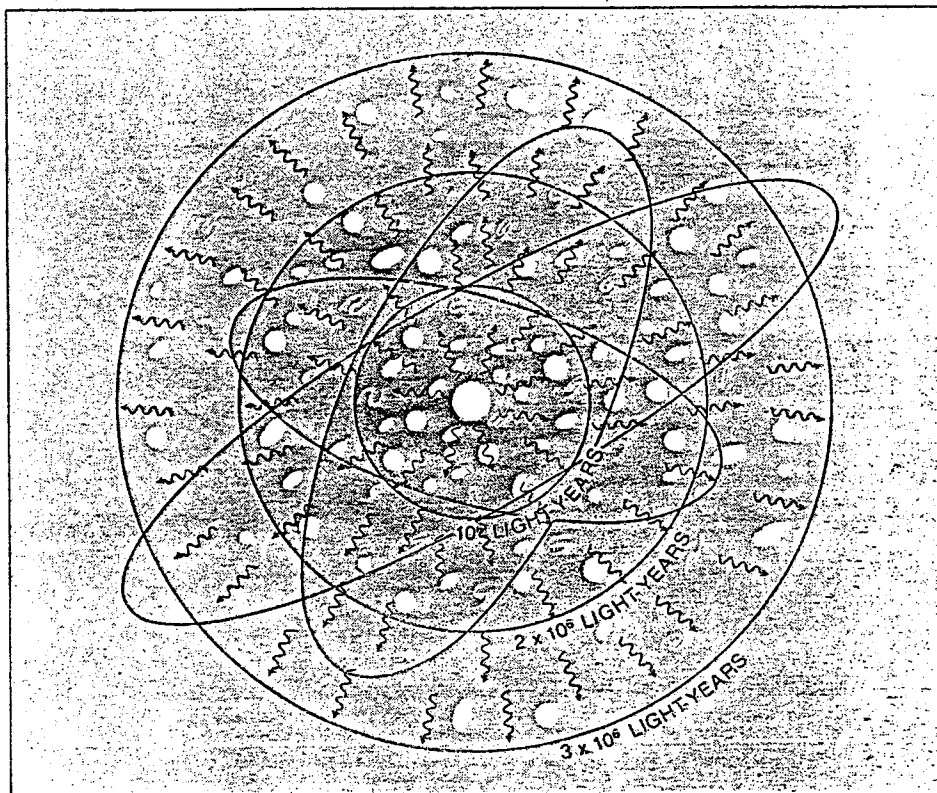
The view of a growing number of astronomers is that all the observed properties of the rich clusters are the consequence of a gravitational maelstrom. The typical rich cluster has three major components: galaxies, additional stars that form a halo around a central supergiant galaxy and hot gas. The galaxies in the cluster are in orbit around their center of mass in much the same way that the planets of the solar system are in orbit around the sun. In a rich cluster the galaxies are so large, so numerous and so densely packed that some of them inevitably encounter other galaxies. In most of the encounters the galaxies do not meet head on but are deflected only slightly as they go past each other.

The cumulative effect of these many encounters is an equipartition of energy among the galaxies; that is, galaxies moving in the same gravitational force field have the same kinetic energy, or energy of motion. The kinetic energy is proportional to the mass times the square of the velocity, and so a galaxy that is more massive than the average moves more slowly than the average. As a result of the equipartition of energy the speed of a massive galaxy is not great enough for it to maintain its original orbit, and so it spirals inward toward the cluster's center of mass. The acceleration of gravity speeds it up, but continued encounters prevent it from picking up enough speed to stabilize its orbit, and so it inexorably falls toward the center of mass.

Ultimately the gravitational forces that bind the stars to the infalling galaxy are overwhelmed by the combined gravity of the galaxies in the core of the cluster. Just as the ocean is pulled away from the shore at ebb tide by the moon, so are the stars pulled away from their parent galaxy. The outermost stars are



LOCAL GROUP OF GALAXIES is the one that includes our own. Consisting of some 20 galaxies of various sizes and shapes within a radius of three million light-years, the local group is typical of small clusters. About 70 percent of the mass of the group is contained within our galaxy and the Great Nebula in Andromeda, M31, two similar galaxies. This projection of the group onto a plane was made by Gerard de Vaucouleurs of the University of Texas at Austin.



RICH CLUSTER OF GALAXIES, depicted schematically, consists of more than 1,000 separate star systems that are bound together by gravity within a radius of about three million light-years. The density of galaxies increases toward the center. So does the density of hot gas (color), which emits X rays (wavy lines). In a rich cluster spiral galaxies account for only about 20 percent of the total number of galaxies; the majority of the galaxies are elliptical ones. At the very center of a rich cluster there are usually giant elliptical galaxies, or cD galaxies. A rich cluster may also contain what are called head-tail radio galaxies (see bottom illustration on page 122).

IS THE EARTH HOLLOW OR IS THE INTERIOR MOLTEN LAVA?

Here again we are dealing with a strange subject and the results of our study could be meaningful in light of the prophecies that are yet to be fulfilled.

There are many today that still believe the earth is a hollow sphere. Recently a group of noted individuals were making plans for a trip to the North Pole region which they believe will permit them access to the interior of the earth. From the Warren Tribune, November 21, 1978, we read: "Winter is on its way, and all over the United States men and women are preparing for vacation journeys to take them away from the dreary existence of daily life. Seventy of their fellow citizens, however, are planning a trip that, it can safely be said, promises to be more unusual than any foray to Acapulco or Hawaii.

The 70 are members of something called, the Hollow Earth Society. And for five years they have been planning their adventure that they say will take them...well, let their leader, Tawani W. Shoush, explain it: "The Earth is hollow. There are spertures, or openings, at the North Pole and the South Pole. Once we descend into the openings, we will be the first surface humans in 30 years to view the wondrous secrets of the people who live inside the Hollow Earth."

Shoush appears to be deady serious about the project. He has devoted his life to planning the trip inside the earth, and he runs the project from a small town in Missouri called, Houston. Shoush speaks in great detail about the world he believes exists inside the earth. Basically, it is this: There is an advanced civilization that lives in the Hollow Earth. Great cities are set up, populated by beings superior to ourselves. Because the people of the Hollow Earth do not approve of the way we on the surface have run our lives, they do not want us to visit them. But Shoush and the members of his Hollow Earth Society feel that if they - with their compassion and understanding for the Hollow Earth beings - make the journey, rather than a government organization attempting it, the Hollow Earth people will welcome them and let them in.

"We will need an airship if we can acquire one," Shoush said, "a dirigible. We are looking for one in Germany. We will fly the dirigible to the Artic region and then proceed on foot to the opening that leads to the Hollow Earth. We will attempt to make contact with the beings inside and assure them we have come in peace. Then, hopefully, we will reboard the dirigible and descend into the Hollow Earth." Shoush and the members of the Hollow Earth Society say that they already know what to expect once they enter the Hollow Earth, based on legends and unconfirmed reports from earlier visitors. "There is a tall, blonde, blue-eyed, super race living inside the Hollow Earth," Shoush said. "They are the dominant beings there although there are also Oriental types called "skraelings," or small statured yellow people. Inside the Hollow Earth are several cities built of shimmering crystal. The inhabitants of these cities are far more advanced than we are, both technically and culturally. There is more land and less water than on the surface world. The inhabitants speak a language very much like German."

"During World War II, Adolf Hitler sent a U-boat, specially outfitted, to find the Hollow Earth. The boat never returned. Whether the boat made it to the Hollow Earth or not, we do not know. Hitler was a firm believer in the

Hollow Earth theory." (This is probably as good a place as any to interrupt the story and mention the somewhat disconcerting fact that Shoush has a seemingly inordinate fascination with the idea of a "tall, blonde, blue-eyed super race," with Hitler and with Germany. The letterhead of the Hollow Earth Society's stationery features a design built around what appears to be a swastika. However, Shoush says that this is a "Nordic symbol," that it has nothing to do with the Nazis, and that, "as you probably realize, the swastika has been known in various cultures for thousands of years." So, on we go.)

"We believe that there have been other attempts to go into the Hollow Earth, financed by governments," Shoush said. "These attempts have met with disaster. The beings of the Hollow Earth are not interested in any such incursions by governments." Shoush said that he feels many of the Unidentified Flying Objects sighted around the world emanate from inside the Hollow Earth, and are intended to "watch" those of us on the surface. One of his prize pieces of "evidence" is a document which he says is a secret diary kept by Adm. Richard Byrd during an otherwise unreported 1947 visit to the Hollow Earth. The diary goes into some detail about what the admiral found.

An excerpt: "The radio man and I are taken from the aircraft and we are received in a most cordial manner. We were then boarded on a small platform-like conveyance with no wheels. It moves us toward the glowing city with great swiftness. As we approach, the city seems to be made of a crystal material. Soon we arrive at a large building that is a type I have never seen before." Shoush's theory is that the beings of the Hollow Earth allowed Byrd to visit their land because they respected him and knew he would not try to take it over, as surface Earth governments might. Shoush believes that, for the same reason, his Hollow Earth Society expedition will also be allowed inside. "In the past, we have sought no publicity," he said, "we fully realize that people will call us crackpots, will try to ridicule us and even stop us. But we are not crackpots. We are a small group, made up of physicians, engineers and pilots. No one believes that a world exists inside the Hollow Earth. We will make our journey without avarice or greed. We plan to photograph everything we see, and then bring the photographs back. That is, if we return; for the Hollow Earth is better than our own world and we can only speculate that we will feel like coming back."

Another astute man who is now deceased, Dr. Raymond Bernard, AB, Ma, PH. D., a noted scholar, says the true home of flying saucers is a huge underground world whose entrance is at the North Polar opening. We will consider some of his persuasive arguments. From his book, "The Hollow Earth" in his dedicating opening we read: "To the future Explorers of the New World that exists beyond North and South Poles in the hollow interior of the earth. Who will repeat Admiral Byrd's historic flight for 1,700 miles beyond the North Pole and that of his expedition for 2,300 miles beyond the South Pole, entering a new Unknown Territory not shown on any map, covering an immense land area whose total size is larger than North America, consisting of forests, mountains, lakes, vegetation and animal life. The aviator who will be the first to reach this New Territory, unknown until Admiral Byrd first discovered it, will go down in history as a New Columbus and greater than Columbus, for while Columbus discovered a new continent, he will discover a New World."

He continues in his forward [page 7 and 8], "Truth is such a rare quality, a stranger so seldom met in this civilization of fraud, that it is never received freely but must fight its way into the world. There is not a public school which teaches the truth about Religion, Health, the Money-System, Politics of How to Buy and Sell, etc." We assume no responsibility for any opinions expressed (or implied) by the author. We have no authority to comment upon the opinions of the author. Books and folios are sold to be accepted or rejected, and the purpose of these writings is to dissipate darkness and to stir the minds of the people. Those who run may read - there are thousands of books which are far more enlightening than the "spoon-fed" news from the daily scandal sheets.

In November 1957, a world-famous physician and scientist died in a U. S. federal penitentiary where he had been imprisoned for resisting an unlawful injunction designed to stop his vital research, steal his discoveries, and kill the discoverer. That man was Wilhelm Reich, M. D. This was the culmination of more than 10 years of harassment and persecution at the hands of carefully concealed conspirators who used U. S. Federal Agencies and Courts to defraud the people of this earth and prevent them from knowing and utilizing crucial discoveries in physics, medicine, and sociology which could help bring about happiness and peace for all mankind which good men and women everywhere seek and work towards. His "device" mentioned (in the injunction) was his "orgone energy accumulator," an invention of his which was hailed by the late Theodore P. Wolfe, M. D., as "the greatest single discovery in the history of medicine." The FDA completely evaded, avoided and banned (and burned) the published and documented verification of scores of reputable physicians and scientists throughout the world, who duplicated, verified and published corroboration of the discoveries of Wilhelm Reich. These books claimed no cures of any kind. The FDA said they constituted labeling (misbranding or mislabeling). His public experimental findings were revolutionary. They threatened at once, the existing commercial interests, especially the Drug Industry, the Power Companies, etc. The squeeze was on to kill this discovery, kill it dead! Just as Krebiozen and other cancer cures have been killed. Therefore, I will not enter into any correspondence regarding this book or the author. Whether you accept or reject the content of this book is your privilege. No one cares. If it awakens a responsive chord there are other books which may offer new knowledge for you (not taught in public schools or through the public mediums). Robert Fieldcrest.

These are books of reference that I personally have read and recommend to those interested in understanding the magnitude of governmental coverups from the people of this country, these can be found at your local library.

References:

- "The Invisible Government" by David Wise and Thomas B. Ross-Random House.
- "Who Rules America?" by John McConaughy-Longmans, Green & Company
- "The Iron Curtain Over America" by John Beath-Wilkinson Publishing Co.
- "The Right to Know" by Kent Cooper-Farrar, Straus & Cudahy. (Author)

Dr. Bernard, in his book "The Hollow Earth", begins on page 15 to relate to Admiral Byrd's flight to the North and South Poles; we read, "LANDMARKS IN THE HISTORY OF REAR ADMIRAL RICHARD E. BYRD'S GREAT GEOGRAPHICAL DISCOVERY OF NEW UNKNOWN LAND AREAS WITHIN THE POLAR CONCAVITIES BEYOND NORTH AND SOUTH POLES. December, 1929: "The memorable December 12th discovery of heretofore unknown land beyond the South Pole by Captain Sir George Hubert Wilkins, demands that science change the concept it has had for the past four hundred years concerning the southern contour of the earth." Dumbrova, Russian Explorer, February, 1947: "I'd like to see that land beyond the (North) Pole. That area beyond the Pole is the center of the Great Unknown." - Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd (United States Navy), before his seven-hour flight of 1,700 miles beyond the North Pole. (Author's note: Admiral Byrd did not fly 1,700 miles across the North Pole to the other side of the earth, a frozen icy waste, like the region from which he came - but flew beyond the Pole into the polar opening leading to the hollow interior of the earth, traversing an iceless region of mountains, lakes, rivers, green vegetation and animal life.) November, 1955: "This is the most important expedition in the history of the world." - Rear Admiral Richard E. Byrd, before departing to explore land beyond the South Pole.

January, 1956: "One January 13th, members of the United States expedition accomplished a flight of 2,700 miles from the base at McMurdo Sound, which is 400 miles west of the South Pole, and penetrated a land extent of 2,300 miles beyond the Pole." - Radio announcement from Byrd's Antarctic expedition, confirmed by the American press of February 5, 1956. March, 1956: "The present expedition has opened up a vast new territory." - Rear Admiral Byrd, on March 13, 1956, when he returned from his South Polar expedition...."that enchanted continent in the sky, land of everlasting mystery!" - Rear Admiral Byrd, before his death. (Author's note: Byrd here enigmatically refers to the new unknown land area he discovered beyond North and South Poles, within the polar openings, which, due to the well known polar phenomenon of "sky mirror," whereby land areas below are mirrored in the sky, refers here to the new land areas he discovered beyond both North and South Poles and beheld as "an enchanted continent in the sky.")

On page 28 and 29, "The Hollow Earth", Dr. Bernard continues: "How well known is the Earth? Is there any area on earth that can be regarded as a possible origin of the flying saucers? There are two. The two major areas of importance are the Antarctic and the Arctic. Admiral Byrd's two flights over both Poles prove that there is a 'strangeness' about the shape of the earth in both polar areas. Byrd flew to the North Pole, but did not stop there and turn but went for 1,700 miles beyond it, and then retraced his course to his Arctic base (due to his gasoline supply running low). As progress was made beyond the Pole point, iceless land and lakes, mountains covered with trees, and even a monstrous animal resembling the mammoth of antiquity, was seen moving through the underbrush: and all this was reported via radio by the plane occupants. For almost all of the 1,700 miles, the plane flew over land, mountains, trees, lakes and rivers. What was this unknown land? Did Byrd, in traveling due north, enter into the hollow interior of the earth through the North polar opening? Later Byrd's expedition went to the South Pole and after passing it,

went 2,300 miles beyond it. Once again we have penetrated an unknown and mysterious land which does not appear on today's maps. And once again we find no announcement beyond the initial announcement of the achievement (due to official suppression of news about it - Author). And, strangest of all, we find the world's millions absorbing the announcements and registering a complete blank in so far as curiosity is concerned."

From page 31, "The Hollow Earth": "What land was it? Look at your map. Calculate the distance from all the known lands we have previously mentioned (Siberia, Spitzbergen, Alaska, Canada, Finland, Norway, Greenland and Iceland). A good portion of them are well within the 1,700 mile range. But none of them are within 200 miles of the Pole. Byrd flew over no known land. He himself called it 'the great unknown.' And great it is indeed! For after 1,700 miles over land, he was forced by gasoline supply shortage to return, and he had not yet reached the end of it! He should have been back to 'civilization.' But he was not. He should have seen nothing but ice covered ocean, or at the very most, partially open ocean. Instead he was over mountains covered with forest! 'Forests!' Incredible! The northernmost limit of the timberline is located well down into Alaska, Canada and Siberia. North of that line, no trees grow! All around the North Pole, the tree does not grow within 1,700 miles of the Pole! What have we here? We have the well authenticated flight of Admiral Richard E. Byrd to a land beyond the Pole that he so much wanted to see, because it was the center of the great unknown, the center of mystery. Apparently, he had his wish gratified to the fullest, yet today, nowhere is this mysterious land mentioned. Why? Was that 1947 flight fiction? Did all the newspapers lie? Did the radio from Byrd's plane lie? No, Admiral Byrd did fly beyond the Pole. Beyond?"

There are rumors that others have stumbled into this mysterious region and come out with fantastic stories, as we read in "Hollow Earth", page 43-47: "I lived near the Arctic Circle in Norway. One summer my friend and I made up our minds to take a boat trip together and go as far as we could into the north country. So we put one month's food provisions in a small fishing boat and with sail and also a good engine in our boat, we set to sea. At the end of one month we had traveled far into the north, beyond the Pole, and into a strange new country. We were much astonished at the weather there. Warm, and at times at night it was almost too warm to sleep. (Arctic explorers who penetrated into the far north have made similar reports of warm weather, at times warm enough to make them shed their heavy clothing - Author). Then we saw something so strange that we both were astonished. Ahead of the warm open sea, we were on what looked like a great mountain. Into that mountain at a certain point, the ocean seemed to be emptying. Mystified, we continued in that direction and found ourselves sailing into a vast canyon leading into the interior of the earth.

We kept sailing and then we saw what surprised us - a sun shining inside the earth! The ocean that had carried us into the hollow interior of the earth gradually became a river. This river led, as we came to realize later, all through the inner surface of the world, from one end to the other. It can take you, if you follow it long enough, from the North Pole clear through to the South Pole. We saw that the inner surface of the earth was divided, as the other one is, into both land and water. There is plenty of sunshine and both

animal and vegetable life abounds there. We sailed further and further into this fantastic country; fantastic because everything was huge in size as compared with things on the outside. Plants are big, trees gigantic and finally we came to GIANTS. They were dwelling in homes and towns, just as we do on the earth's surface. And they used a type of electrical conveyance like a mono-rail car to transport people. It ran along the river's edge from town to town. Several of the inner earth inhabitants - huge giants - detected our boat on the river and were quite amazed. They were, however, quite friendly. We were invited to dine with them in their homes, and so my companion and I separated, he going with one giant to that giant's home and I going with another giant to his home. My gigantic friend brought me home to his family and I was completely dismayed to see the huge size of all the objects in his home. The dinner table was colossal. A plate was put before me and filled with a portion of food so big it would have fed me abundantly an entire week. The giant offered me a cluster of grapes and each grape was as big as one of our peaches. I tasted one and found it far sweeter than any I had ever tasted 'outside.' In the interior of the earth all the fruits and vegetables taste far better and more flavorsome than those we have on the outer surface of the earth.

We stayed with the giants for one year, enjoying their companionship as much as they enjoyed knowing us. We observed many strange and unusual things during our visit with these remarkable people, and were continually amazed at their scientific progress and inventions. All of this time they were never unfriendly to us, and we were allowed to return to our home in the same manner in which we came - in fact, they courteously offered their protection if we should need it for the return voyage." These giants were evidently members of the antediluvian race of Atlanteans who established residence in the earth's interior prior to the historic deluge that submerged their Atlantic continent.

A similar experience of a visit to the hollow interior of the earth, through the polar opening, and entirely independently, was cited by another Norwegian named Olaf Jansen, and recorded in the book, "The Smoky God", written by Willis George Emerson, an American writer. The book is based on a report made by Jansen to Mr. Emerson before his death, describing his real experience of visiting the interior of the earth and its inhabitants.

The title, "The Smoky God" refers to the central sun in the hollow interior of the earth, which, being smaller and less brilliant than our sun, appears as "smoky." The book relates the true experience of a Norse father and son, who, with their small fishing boat and unbounded courage, attempted to find "the land beyond the northwind," as they had heard of its warmth and beauty. An extraordinary windstorm carried them most of the distance, through the polar opening into the hollow interior of the earth. They spent two years there and returned through the south polar opening. The father lost his life when an iceberg broke in two and destroyed the boat. The son was rescued and subsequently spent 24 years in prison for insanity as a result of telling the story of his experience to incredulous people. When he was finally released, he told the story to no one. After 26 years as a fisherman, he saved enough

money to come to the United States and settled in Illinois, and later in California. In his nineties, by accident, the novelist Willis George Emerson befriended him and was told the story. On the old man's death, he relinquished the maps that he had made of the interior of the earth, and the manuscript describing his experiences. He refused to show it to anyone while he was alive, due to his past experience of people disbelieving him and considering him insane if he mentioned the subject.

The book, "The Smoky god," describing Olaf Jansen's unusual trip to the hollow interior of the earth, was published in 1908. It tells about the people who dwell inside the earth, whom he and his father met during their visit and whose language he learned. He said that they live from 400 to 800 years and are highly advanced in science. They can transmit their thoughts from one to another by certain types of radiations and have sources of power greater than our electricity. They are the creators of the flying saucers, which are operated by this superior power, drawn from the electro-magnetism of the atmosphere. They are twelve or more feet in stature. It is remarkable how this report of a visit to the earth's interior corresponds with the other described above, yet both were entirely independent of each other. Also, the gigantic size of the human beings dwelling in the earth's interior corresponds to the great size of its animal life, as observed by Admiral Byrd, who, during his 1,700 mile flight beyond the North Pole, observed a strange animal resembling the ancient mammoth."

We will now turn to Biblical information concerning inhabitants on the interior of the earth.

The Bible makes it pretty clear that Satan and his angels have access to and live in the interior of the earth, plus, also have activities around the seas or oceans of the world. In II Peter 2:4, [KJV] we are told, "For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgement." Also, Isaiah 27:1 [KJV], "In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan and the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is in the sea."

Many religions today claim that their gods dwell on the interior of the earth. From Peter Kolosimo's book, "Timeless Earth", he reports some of these ideas; let's read from page 65-73: "Certain unusual phenomena, embroidered by local superstition, attracted the attention of Soviet scientists to a 'bottomless' well in Azerbaijan. A bluish light seemed to emanate from its walls, and it gave forth strange groaning and whistling noises. There was, as the scientists knew, nothing supernatural about these; some of the investigators went a certain distance down the well, while others explored crevices in the neighborhood to see if they communicated with it. They found more than they expected: a whole network of tunnels which turned out to be lined with others in Georgia and throughout the Caucasus.

These were at first thought to be prehistoric caves: near their mouths were found graffiti and human remains, but on inspection, it turned out that

the bones were of much later date than the drawings. It was also discovered that most of the caves led to tunnels carved in the mountain-side. These were too much blocked by rubble to be explored properly but even so, they formed an impressive system of broad passages, circular "concourses", empty niches, wells and channels so narrow that not even a child could have passed along them. One large tunnel, which it was possible to follow for a considerable distance, led to a spacious underground hall or piazza, more than 65 feet high. Clearly this was the work of intelligent beings, but for what purpose? No clue has yet been found; the answer to the mystery may lie further on, in the blocked portion of the tunnels.

The main entrances to these tunnels are regular in form, with handsome straight walls and narrow arches. The most curious fact about them is that they are almost identical with similar tunnels in Central America. The caves which are often found near the Caucasian tunnels contained graffiti which also represent universal motifs: the swastika, symbolizing infinity, and the spiral. As to the purpose of the tunnels, some Soviet archaeologists believe that they are part of a huge network stretching out towards Iran and perhaps lined with those discovered near the Amu Darya (in Turkmenistan and on the Russo-Afghan border) or even the underground labyrinths of central and western China, Tibet and Mongolia. Some of these tunnels were found in 1920-1 by the explorer Ossendowski, who suggested that they had served as hiding places to Mongol tribes harried by Genghis Khan.

The orientalist Nicholas Roerich refers in this connection to the belief that there is in Asia an immense underground kingdom called Shambhala from which a new saviour of humanity is to appear in the person of the hero Maitreya. The Tibetans believe that the tunnels are citadels, the last of which still afford refuge to the survivors of an immense cataclysm. This unknown people is said to make use of an underground source of energy which replaces that of the sun, causing plants to breed and prolonging human life. It is supposed to give out a green fluorescence, and it is curious that we also meet with this idea in American legend.

An explorer in the Amazon jungle is said to have found his way into an underground labyrinth illuminated "as though by an emerald sun": he retreated hastily to avoid the clutches of a monstrous spider, but before doing so saw "shadows like men" moving at the end of a passage. The descendants of the Incas tell frightening tales of their ancestors who dwell "in the heart of the mountains" but come out occasionally to walk in the starlight. It is hard to tell whether these are real people or ghosts. According to Tom Wilson, an Indian guide in California, they are substantial enough: he relates that fifty years ago his grandfather, who knew nothing of the South American tales, chanced to find himself in a great underground city where he lived for a time among strange people "dressed in something that resembled leather but was not" (plastic materials in 1920?), speaking a strange tongue and eating unnatural food. Could these be the "immortals of Mu"? The occultists will readily tell us so, but the reader would do well to be cautious. Fifteen years later a gold prospector named White came upon an underground cemetery where, in a large hall or open space, he found hundreds of naturally mummified bodies, some reclining on chairs made of rock and others lying on the floor in distorted

poses, as though death had caught them unawares. These, too, wore garments like leather and were lit by a sinister green fluorescence; around them, in the same green light, sparkled enormous gold statues.

An expedition set out to investigate White's story, but failed to reach its destination. Another old miner, however, who had apparently kept silent out of superstitious fear, finally avowed that he himself could have found the way to the underground cemetery at any time; he described details of it that White had noticed but had never mentioned to anyone. The Apache Indians tell stories of tunnels between their lands and the mythical city of Tiahuanaco, and claim that some of their ancestors, fleeing from other tribes, travelled for years by this route until they reached South America. We may doubt such tales, but we cannot fail to be struck by the assurance of Indian chiefs that the tunnels were "carved out by rays that destroy the living rock" and that their creators were "beings that live near the stars".

MISSILES IN THE TEMPLE: Returning to Asia, we find alongside the myth of Shambhala that of another secret kingdom known as Agarthi, Agarthia or Agharti, with a central sanctuary somewhere under the Himalayas. According to Ossendowski, this "centre of wisdom and the human mind" was founded at least 600,000 years ago. Some of the descriptions given of it are too fantastic to waste time on, and from time to time various charlatans have presented themselves as "grand priests of Agarthi", but the references to space-flights and superhuman powers possessed by its inhabitants are so frequent and correspond so closely to the tales told of gods and heroes in Sanscrit texts that many scientists have considered the myth worthy of close study. As Miller, an American scholar puts it: "Agarthi and other cosmic riddles, the mysteries of Tibet and the parapsychological gifts of many Asians are all chapters of the same book - that of the lost civilization of Mu. Some day perhaps we may be able to get some idea of the remaining contents, but when and how?" Looking for a needle in a haystack is child's play by comparison, as would be confirmed by all those who have tried to throw light on the mysterious race of star-worshippers called the Hsing Nu. Of non-Chinese origin, this people inhabited what is now an empty and little-known area in northern Tibet, south of the Kun Lun range.

It is thought they may have come from Persia or Syria, as the finds that have been made are reminiscent of the Ugaritic culture, especially figures of Baal wearing a long conical helmet, his body covered in silver. When the French explorer, Father Duparc, discovered the ruins of the Hsing Nu capital in 1725, its people were only a legend, having been destroyed by the Chinese many centuries before. Within the city, Duparc found over a hundred monoliths which had apparently belonged to a temple and had been covered with layers of silver, some of which had been overlooked by plunderers and was still to be seen. He also discovered a three-storied pyramid, the lower part of a tower of blue porcelain, and the royal palace with thrones surmounted by images of the sun and moon. There was also a "moonstone", a large object of an unearthly white color with bas-reliefs of unknown animals and flowers.

In 1854, another French explorer, Latour, discovered tombs, weapons, copper vessels and silver and gold necklaces adorned with swastikas and spirals. Later expeditions, however, found only some carved slabs of stone, as the ruined city had meanwhile been buried by sandstorms. In 1952, a Soviet

expedition made an attempt to unearth part of the ruins. The work was long and arduous, as they had to do without proper instruments which could not be brought to the spot. All the Soviet scientists were able to retrieve was the tip of a pointed monolith with inscriptions, the stone bearing a close resemblance to that found in the prehistoric African city of Zimbabwe. However, Tibetan monks showed the scientists various pieces of evidence concerning the Hsing Nu, including ancient documents giving a minute description of the three-storied pyramid. According to these, its three stories represented, reading upwards, "the Ancient Land, when men rose up to the stars; the Middle Land, when men came down from the stars; and the New Land, the world of distant stars". Are we to understand from these enigmatic words that in some remote past human beings were able to visit one of the heavenly bodies, that they afterwards came back to earth and lost the power of space-travel? This, at all events, is what the Tibetans believe: according to them, Hsing Nu space-travel was lined with religion, and this ancient people taught that the souls of the dead rose to heaven and were turned into stars. The Soviet experts brought back a description of the temple which agrees with Duparc's to a large extent. According to the Tibetan chronicles, there reposed on the altar a "stone brought from the moon" (not "fallen from the moon", like e.g. a meteorite), described as a milky white stone surrounded by exquisite drawings of the flora and fauna of the "star of the gods" and by slender monoliths coated with silver. Could these be the animals and plants of a planet colonized by cosmonauts of ancient times, with the monoliths symbolizing their space-ships?

It is said that before they were engulfed by a "fiery cataclysm" the Hsing Nu were a highly civilized people and cultivated arts still known to the Tibetans, including "speech at a distance" and thought-transmission through space. However, the survivors of the catastrophe lapsed into barbarism and superstition. The report of these preternatural powers aroused interest among Soviet scholars, whose studies of parapsychology had to be carried on in secret because Stalin had forbidden them to pursue such "magico-religious fooleries".

During the thaw after the dictator's death, the subject was still treated with some scepticism, but its exponents were able to convince the authorities that it was not "magic" but a serious branch of science, the investigation of which would bring its own contribution to human progress. Leonid Vasilyev of the Soviet Academy of Sciences revealed that in Stalin's lifetime, he had conducted secret experiments at Leningrad which had proved that certain subjects could receive and transmit thoughts telepathically, even when immured in underground cells lined with lead. Another psychologist, Professor Kazhinsky, produced supporting evidence, and a research group was set up in Moscow composed of psychiatrists, physiologists, neurologists and physicists, under the direction of the young Doctor E. Naumov.

Khrushchev personally encouraged these studies, which it was thought might prove useful in the astronautical sphere: telepathy would enable the pilots of space-ships to contact one another if their instruments should fail, and also perhaps to communicate with extra-terrestrial beings. Many Soviet universities are experimenting with drugs thought capable of increasing telepathic powers, and at Moscow University work is being done on the construction of apparatus to

improve extra-sensory perception. These studies are being pushed forward by scientists who have to their credit such devices as the "sleep machine" to cure insomnia and the "robot hypnotiser" which enables the human brain to absorb and retain a quantity of knowledge beyond its normal capacity. Since the study of parapsychology ceased to be taboo in the Soviet Union, Vasilyev and his followers have examined a large amount of material from disciplines other than their own, including archaeology and its findings concerning Hsing Nu and the Tibetans.

It had long been known that the lamas possessed extra-sensory powers, but it seemed a bold speculation to imagine that they, like the Hsing Nu of old, were able to communicate with other planets. However, nothing is ruled out of court by the leaders of Soviet science. As the great astronautical expert, Leonid Sedov, enjoined upon his fellow workers: "You must investigate everything and neglect nothing, however out-of-the-way it may seem. There is always time to discard afterwards." For years now the Russians have been following this advice in every branch of science. Their expeditions to Tibet have been instructed to bring back useful knowledge in every field, including the mysterious phenomena of lung-gom, the mental and physical discipline which confers extraordinary powers of resistance and weightlessness, and tu-mo, whereby an individual can generate such body heat as to be able to survive, naked, at an altitude of 15,000 feet.

Certainly the Russians will not have neglected to look for evidence of telepathy and telekinesis. In 1959, a Soviet mission visited several Tibetan monasteries to discover what they could concerning "routes to the stars", which might seem to belong purely to science fiction. A report on the expedition was made by a Scandinavian scholar at an astronautical congress in Moscow. The explorers met with grave difficulties: two of them fell into crevasses and were seriously injured, while three others had to be left, in a state of exhaustion, to be tended in hospitable villages. Finally, however, in the great monastery of Galden, the Soviet scientists were able to meet an aged lama with a thorough knowledge of astronomy and astronautical problems. The lama claimed that in certain conditions he was able to enter into visual contact with the inhabitants of another planet. For a long time he refused to allow the Russians to witness such an experiment but finally he agreed that two of them might do so. After the team had been offered rest and refreshment, the two chosen members were made to perform exercises of mental concentration, accompanied by yoga "gymnastics", and to observe a special diet.

They then assembled in the austere cell where the experiment was to take place. The lama took the two scientists by the hand and all three concentrated their minds according to previous directions, while at regular intervals a curious apparatus gave out a muffled note, the echo of which was immediately deadened. Then, in the depths of the cell, a cloudy image came into view: it gradually took the shape of a creature somewhat like a man, but with indiscernible features and joined limbs like those of an insect or crustacean. The creature stood upright and motionless, and in front of it was seen what appeared to be a moving reproduction of the solar system, with Mercury, Venus, the earth and other planets revolving round a large gleaming ball. Counting the tiny spheres, the Russian scholars found to their surprise that instead of nine planets, there were ten - an additional member of the system was revolving

outside the orbit of Pluto. The lama refused to answer any questions as to the source of the image, and would only tell the scientists that there was indeed another planet outside Pluto - possibly a former satellite of Neptune which had gone into an orbit on its own - and that before many years elapsed it would be discovered by astronomers.

The experiment bore no further fruit; one of those who took part described it as follows: "Neither I nor my colleague will ever know whether the image was really before us or only in our minds; whether it was projected through the space or imposed on our senses by the lama himself. We can describe approximately what it looked like, but it had something unearthly about it, and it hardly seems possible that anything so extraordinary could be conceived by the human mind alone." The political dispute between the Soviet Union and China has put an end to the former's explorations in Tibet, but Soviet scientists continue to take a lively interest in the subject. They have turned their attention to India, where the great masters of yoga are said to possess secrets that will help astronauts to endure conditions of space travel."

It is obvious that Satanic forces are responsible for the supernatural manifestations that the researchers mentioned above have looked into. As we mentioned from the scripture of Isaiah 27:1, God has declared that Satan bears the symbol of the serpent which has influenced many of the religions on earth today. As we read from "Timeless Earth", page 242, 243: "Serpent deities are found throughout America, and in all other parts of the world as well. Among many examples we may mention, Charun, the Etruscan god of death, portrayed as a reptile with a bird's beak, and thus reminiscent of the Aztec feathered serpent and the Chinese winged dragon; and the Cretan goddesses who, like the deities of Chavin, are seen grasping a snake in either hand. Reptiles with human features are also known throughout the world and common in Amazonia. Here, too, we find a large serpent with arms and a varying number of heads, which also figures in the mythology of Liberia. Its American name is Kou, and it is tempting to agree with those who suggest that it represents a living being emerging from a space-ship: its body is rigid and cigar shaped, covered by what looks like oblong metal plates rather than scales, and it has four wings that suggest the fins of an aircraft. It is also curious that the human looking heads of this fabulous reptile are conical in shape."

Even in modern UFO contact reports the symbol of the serpent is revealed. Patrolman Herbert Schirmer of Ashland, Nebraska relates a first hand description with occupants of a UFO; we read from Ralph and Judy Blum's, "Beyond Earth", page 113: "The crewmen, who stand 4-1/2 to 5 feet tall, are wearing close fitting silvery-gray uniforms, boots and gloves. On the left side of the chest is an emblem: a winged serpent. Their suits come up around their heads like a pilot's helmet. On the left side of the helmet is a small antenna. Their heads are thin, and longer than a human head. The skin on their faces is gray-white, the nose flat, the mouth merely a slit which does not move. The eyes, slightly slanted, yet not like those of an Oriental, do not blink; the "pupils" widen and narrow, like a camera lens adjusting."

There are many references in the Bible to hell and hades along with the nether-world (meaning down under). The Bible is clear on the fact that this is

the region from which Satan conducts his influence on the people of planet earth. Whether it is a place filled with beauty and abundance, as those who have supposedly stumbled into those regions say, or a false vision caused by satanic forces we cannot say for sure, but we can acknowledge, based on Biblical proof that the forces that dwell there are in rebellion against God and greatly desire to deceive mankind with their antics. Nevertheless, we have this promise from the Word of God, Matthew 16:18, KJV, "That the gates of hell shall not prevail against the church."

ATLANTIS AND THE NEPHILIM

Several hundred books have been written concerning the enigmatic lost continent of Atlantis, and still a absolute conclusion to its existence or the where of its existence is not settled in the minds of many. Plato is given the credit for passing on the information concerning this highly developed and civilized peoples according to William F. Dankenbring in "Beyond Star Wars". We read on page 80: "Atlantis, also spelled Atalantis or Atalantica, generally refers to the legendary island in the Atlantic, beyond the Pillars of Hercules, which was ultimately overwhelmed by the sea. The legend of its existence persisted throughout the Middle Ages, and since Renaissance times, it has been variously identified with the Americas, Scandinavia, the Canary Islands, the Bahamas, and the island of Santorini in the eastern Mediterranean." He comes to the conclusion that Santorini was the spot and that Plato must have made a mistake in the forwarding of the evidence that Solon received from an Egyptian priest which gave him the information concerning the time and size and location of this mysterious continent, we read "Beyond Star Wars", Pages 80-81: "New investigations show, however, that Plato misread data in Egyptian manuscripts and multiplied both the age and the dimensions of Atlantis by a factor of ten. A drastically smaller and more recent Atlantis could have been located easily at the site of the cataclysmic 15th century B.C. Santorini explosion, and many scientists are convinced that this is the answer to the mystery."

Others such as Charles Berlitz disagrees with this conclusion we read from his book "The Mystery of Atlantis", pages 11-13: "Atlantis is the world's greatest mystery story. Its very name evokes a mysterious sense of familiarity and lost memories, as well it should, for our ancestors have been making conjectures about Atlantis for thousands of years. If you look up Atlantis in an encyclopedia you will find it listed as a "mythical" lost continent and, among other annotations, that it was described by Plato in the 4th century B.C. in two of his dialogues, Timaeus and Critias. The content of these dialogues concerns a visit by Solon to Egypt wherein he learned that the Egyptian priests in Sais had written records about "an island continent beyond the pillars of Hercules (the ancient name for Gibraltar) called Atlantis, the heart of a great and wonderful empire" possessing a large population, golden roofed cities, mighty fleets and armies for invasion and conquest. In his description of Atlantis, Plato mentioned that "the island was larger than Libya and Asia put together (Libya apparently meaning the then known part of Africa) and from the island you might pass through to the opposite continent which surrounded the true ocean..." Plato described Atlantis as an earthly paradise, a combination of mighty mountains, fertile plains, navigable rivers, rich mineral deposits and a large and thriving population. This mighty empire "in a single day and night disappeared beneath the sea." The date of its sinking, as calculated by Plato, was about 9,000 years before his time, which would make the time of its submergence about 11,500 years ago. Plato's reference to this lost continent, which will be discussed more fully in Chapter 3, was alternately doubted and believed through the centuries.

Part of his story was certainly vindicated by the eventual discovery of the "opposite continent" in 1492. As more becomes known about the ocean bottom

and the limits of mankind's prehistory are pushed backwards in time, it may mean that other points of Plato's story will be recognized as equally true. Whether true or not, and whatever the psychological implications may be, a great surge of race memory points to somewhere in the Atlantic as the original tribal or racial home or an earthly paradise where souls go after death. If Atlantis had existed the tribes and races of people of the perimeter on both sides of the Atlantic would remember it, or at least possess some reference to it in tribal memory or written records. A curious coincidence in names should be noted in this regard. The Welsh and ancient English pointed to the western ocean for their earthly paradise, which they called Avalon. The ancient Greeks situated the island beyond the Pillars of Hercules and called it Atlantis. The Babylonians placed their paradise in the western ocean and referred to it as Aralu, while the Egyptians situated their abode of soul "far to the west in the middle of the ocean" and called it, among other names, Aaru or Aalu as well as Amenti. The Celtic tribes of Spain and also the Basques preserve traditions of their homeland in the western ocean; and the original Gauls of France, especially those in the western sections, had the tradition that their ancestors came from the middle of the western ocean as a result of a catastrophe which destroyed their homeland.

The ancient tribes of North Africa preserved traditions of a western continent and there are records of tribes called the Atarantes and the Atlantioi, a dried up sea called Attala and, of course, the Atlas Mountains. Crossing the Atlantic, we note that in the Canary Islands (in theory themselves the mountain tops of Atlantis) a series of ancient caverns are called Atalaya, whose inhabitants, even in Roman times, were reported to retain memories of the sinking of Atlantis. The Arabs believed that the people of Ad lived before the great flood and were destroyed by the flood as punishment for their sins.

And what of our own Judeo-Christian traditions? Could Adam (Ad-am) be a reference not to the first man, but to the first race?" He continues on page 20, "Atlantis Re-enters The News: Atlantis is still making news. Within the last several years it has been "rediscovered" twice! Once in the Mediterranean, and across the Atlantic an Atlantean temple is said to be rising to the surface off Bimini, in the Bahamas. The reason the underwater building has been referred to in the press as an Atlantean temple is because of the striking coincidence of the prediction by Edgar Cayce, who stated in 1940 that an Atlantean temple would rise out of the waters off Bimini in 1968 or '69. Edgar Cayce, the psychic researcher and ESP investigator of Virginia Beach, Virginia, had previously given, through the period from 1923 to 1944, many psychic "readings," or interviews, about Atlantis, life in Atlantis and land changes in general. These interviews, though numerous, represent only a part of his many psychic readings and predictions which have resulted in the establishment of a foundation bearing his name as well as an association with branches in numerous American cities.

In describing Atlantis, he reported that part of sunken Atlantis was located under the ocean near the Bahamas, and specifically, that the Bahamas themselves were the peaks of the sunken island of Poseidia, part of the "western section of Atlantis." In 1940 Cayce gave the date of 1968 or '69 for the reemergence of part of Atlantis, the part near Bimini saying: "Poseidia will be among the first portions of Atlantis to rise again. Expected in '68

and '69. Not so far away!" By a curious coincidence several buildings seem to be coming to the surface off Bimini, as well as at the northern tip of Andros. What they are and how old they are has not yet been established. However, the most striking point about their appearance is that these mysterious underwater buildings have appeared in the exact location that Cayce, in 1940, predicted that they would appear!

The underwater buildings were sighted and photographed from the air by two commercial pilots, one of whom, as he was a member of the Cayce Foundation, was actually looking for them while flying his regular assignments, since he was aware that the reemergence of Atlantean buildings had been predicted. It is interesting to note that the airplane for many years has been a remarkable aid to archaeologists as, depending on the visibility and calmness of the water, it has been possible to discover and photograph from the air numerous ancient harbors, fortifications, and cities. South of this point there is a deep called Tongue of the Ocean at a depth of about 18,000 feet, a point which fits in nicely with Cayce's "reading" that the former Atlantean lands off Bimini are the highest point of a sunken continent. Preliminary underwater investigation has indicated that the building is constructed on bedrock and that the walls have been covered by sand, making it difficult to see from underwater but easy from the air, from where the rectangular features of the building are most evident.

Since the buildings are now so close to the surface, measures have had to be taken to protect them from treasure hunters who are less interested in establishing their antiquity than in the possibility of plunder. Other underwater ruins have subsequently been found near other Caribbean Islands, including what appears to be an entire city submerged off the coast of Haiti, and still another at the bottom of a lake. What appears to be an underwater road (or perhaps a series of plazas or foundations) was discovered in 1968 off North Bimini beneath several fathoms of water. From these numerous findings, it would appear that part of the continental shelf of the Atlantic and Caribbean was once dry land, sunk or flooded during a period when man was already civilized. The emerging underwater buildings off Bimini and Andros are presently being studied to determine whether they were part of a Mayan culture complex or the even earlier one predicted by Cayce. If their Mayan origin is established, this would still in itself not necessarily detract from the Atlantean theory, since the Mayas themselves are considered by many to be, if not the descendants of survivors of Atlantis, at least people brought to their relatively high level of civilization by the Atlanteans - an ancient version of help to "underdeveloped nations."

Berlitz continues on page 31: "The tale, which was of great length, began as follows: I have before remarked, in speaking of the allotments of the gods, that they distributed the whole earth into portions differing in extent, and made themselves temples and sacrifices. And Poseidon, receiving for his lot Atlantis, begat children by a mortal woman, and settled them in a part of the island which I will proceed to describe. On the side toward the sea, and in the center of the whole island, there was a plain which is said to have been the fairest of all plains and very fertile. Near the plain again, and also in the center of the island, at a distance of about fifty stadia, there was a mountain, not very high on any side. In this mountain there dwelt one of the

earth-born primeval men of that country, whose name was Evenor, and he had a wife named Leucippe, and they had an only daughter who was named Cleito. The maiden was growing up to womanhood when her father and mother died.

Poseidon fell in love with her, and had intercourse with her; and breaking the ground, enclosed the hill on which she dwelt all round, making alternate zones of sea and land, larger and smaller, encircling one another; there were two of land and three of water, which he turned as with a lathe out of the center of the island, equidistant every way, so that no man could get to the island, for ships and voyages were not yet heard of. He himself, as he was a god, found no difficulty in making special arrangements for the center island, bringing two streams of water under the earth, which he caused to ascend as springs, one of warm water and the other of cold, and making every variety of food to spring up abundantly in the earth.

He also begat and brought up five pairs of male children, dividing the island of Atlantis into ten portions; he gave to the firstborn of the eldest pair his mother's dwelling and the surrounding allotment, which was the largest and best, and made him king over the rest; the others he made princes, and gave them rule over many men and a large territory. And he named them all; the eldest, who was king, he named Atlas, and from him the whole island and the ocean received the name of Atlantic. To his twin brother who was born after him and obtained as his lot the extremity of the island toward the Pillars of Heracles as far as the country which is still called the region of Gades in that part of the world, he gave them the name which in the Hellenic language is Fumelus, in the language of the country which is named after him, Gaderius.

Of the second pair of twins, he called one Amheres and the other Evaemon. To the third pair of twins he gave the name Mineus to the elder and Autochthon to the one who followed him. Of the fourth pair of twins he called the elder Elasippus and the younger Mestor. And to the fifth pair he gave to the elder the name of Azies and to the younger Diaprepes. All these and their descendants were the inhabitants and rulers of divers islands in the open sea, and also, as has been already said, they held sway in the other direction over the country within the Pillars as far as Egypt and Tyrrhenia." Continuing on page 40, "Such was the vast power which the god settled in the lost island of Atlantis, and this he afterward directed against our land on the following pretext, as traditions tell. For many generations, as long as the divine nature lasted in them, they were obedient to the laws, and well-affectioned toward the gods, who were their kinsmen, for they possessed true and in every way great spirits, practicing gentleness and wisdom in the various chances of life, and in their intercourse with one another.

They despised everything but virtue, not caring for their present state of life, and thinking lightly on the possession of gold and other property, which seemed only a burden to them; neither were they intoxicated by luxury, nor did wealth deprive them of their self-control; but they were sober, and saw clearly that all these goods are increased by virtuous friendship with one another, and that by excessive zeal for them and honor of them, the good of them is lost, and friendship perishes with them.

"By such reflections, and by the continuance in them of a divine nature, all that which we have described waxed and increased in them; but when this divine portion began to fade away in them, and became diluted too often and with too much of the mortal admixture, and the human nature got the upper hand, then, they being unable to bear their fortune, became unseemly, and to him who had an eye to see, they began to appear base and had lost the fairest of their precious gifts; but to those who had no eye to see the true happiness, they still appeared glorious and blessed at the very time when they were filled with unrighteous avarice and power.

Zeus, the god of gods, who rules with law and is able to see into such things, perceiving that an honorable race was in a most wretched state and wanting to inflict punishment on them, that they might be chastened and improved, collected all the gods into his most holy habitation, which, being placed in the center of the world, sees all things that partake of generation. And when he had called them together he spoke as follows:"There is no record of Plato ever having finished the second dialogue about Atlantis or having written a third one, which he had announced but apparently never wrote, or, if he did, it has been lost. The poem Atlantikos, attributed to Solon, has also disappeared in the course of centuries."

On page 43 we see a graphic illustration of the lay of the land, "Proclus [410-485 A.D.] a member of the neo-Platonic school, said that not far to the west of Europe, there were some islands whose inhabitants still kept the memory of a larger island which once ruled them and which had been swallowed up by the sea. In commenting on Plato, he wrote "...that such and so great an island once existed, is evident from what is said by certain historians regarding the external sea. According to them, there were seven islands in that sea in their times sacred to Persephone, and three others of great size, one of which was sacred to Pluto, one to Ammon, and one to Poseidon, this last being a thousand stadia in area. They also say that the inhabitants of this island sacred to Poseidon preserved the remembrance of their ancestors, and of the Atlantic island that existed there, and was truly wonderful, and which had for centuries dominated all the islands in the Atlantic Sea, and was also sacred to Poseidon."

In a new release from the Warren Tribune, Saturday, March 31, 1979, comes the story of another possible find of the lost Atlantis; we read: "IS ATLANTIS FOUND?" Lisbon, Portugal (AP): Soviet ocean explorers are highly optimistic that further photographic tests will show they have found the fabled lost continent of Atlantis on the ocean floor west of Portugal, a Portuguese government official said today. A Soviet oceanographic team earlier this month reported it had taken eight photographs of the remains of walls and great stairways at the bottom of the sea 200-300 miles off the Portuguese coast, midway between the mainland and the Portuguese island of Madeira. The Soviets, who had just sailed in to Lisbon from the site aboard their survey ship, later met with officials of Portugal's National Institute for Fishing Research to discuss possible exploitation of ocean resources."

While the study of this subject would take a book in itself, we will however stop here and draw some unproven conclusions. The time of the existence of Atlantis does not fit the religious calander of history. It is possible that the record of 10,000 B.C. of history concerning Atlantis is wrong, and if the assumption of Dankenbring is true, that Plato made a mistake in calculation, then Santorini is as good a guess as any to being Atlantis, but if we are wrong in our history dating, then much of the sequences involving Atlantis would match up with the description of events before the great deluge of Noah's time. Many ancient documents ascribe great length of years to those who lived before the flood, which is as a rule rejected by most researchers today. If this was a devious boast by ancient historians, it might explain the length of time in antiquity concerning Atlantis. The ancients boasted of years ranging from 18,000 to 64,000 years old of the pre-flood kings as is described on the Weld Prism and Nippur tablets as we read from page 49 of "Halley's Bible Handbook", "WELD DYNASTIC PRISM: First known Outline of World History was written 2170 B.C. by a scribe named Nur-Ninsubur, giving a list of kings from the beginning of the race to his own time, including the 10 long-lived pre-Flood kings. It is a fine prism of baked clay; was secured by the Weld-Blundell Expedition [1922] at Larsa, just a few miles north of Ur. It is now in the Ashmolean Museum at Oxford. It was in existence over 100 years before the time of Abraham, just a few miles from Abraham's home."

Now, to find the cause for such a deluge, we read in Genesis 6:1-8, NIV: "When men began to increase in number on the earth and daughters were born to them, the sons of God saw that the daughters of men were beautiful, and they married any of them they chose. Then the Lord said, "My Spirit will not contend with man forever, for he is mortal; his days will be a hundred and twenty years." The Nephilim were on the earth in those days and also afterward when the sons of God went to the daughters of men and had children by them. They were the heros of old, men of renown. The Lord saw how great man's wickedness on the earth had become, and that every inclination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil all the time. The Lord was grieved that he had made man on the earth, and his heart was filled with pain. So the Lord said, "I will wipe mankind, whom I have created, from the face of the earth - men and animals, and creatures that move along the ground, and the birds of the air - for I am grieved that I have made them." But Noah found favor in the eyes of the Lord."

Here we notice that angels breeding with Adamite women brought forth giants or Nephilim if you will, and their condition was wicked. Then God decided to destroy them and start over with Noah. Notice in verse 4 we have the statement and also afterward, this meaning that giants were on the earth again after the flood. This must tell us that those angels were at it again, for giants stayed around for some time after the flood. The Canaanites were such as we read in Numbers 13:31-33, NIV: "But the men who had gone up with him said, "We can't attack those people; they are stronger than we are." And they spread among the Israelites a bad report about the land they had explored. They said, "The land we explored devours those living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size. We saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from the Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and we looked the same to them." Now that we can see the possible compatability of

these two revelations, it will help us to understand some events that are yet to take place. We will deal with that in "What's Going To Happen - Conjecture chapter.

Though we have not taken time to be thorough in this conclusion of thought we can see the possibility of the Atlantean people being fallen angels, sons and daughters in the pre-flood time. And the angels afterwards that mated with women may well have been responsible for promoting all the confusion and contradictory legends concerning the flood and the histories of the people before the flood.

GOD THE CREATOR, SATAN THE DUPLICATOR

We have seen through many religious documents, the claim that each religion had its origin in what we call a God or many gods. In this chapter we want to deal with who's real and who's false, or are they all gods, which claim responsibility for creation in its fullness. In John's gospel, chapter 1:1-5, NIV we read: "In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not understood it." In Genesis chapter 1:1, NIV, Moses claims the same: "In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth."

It is upon these assurances that the Hebrew and Christian faith began their beliefs. The books that follow in the Old Testament reveal a history of directives, judgements, and miracles performed by the angelic host of Almighty God. This history and revelation continues over into the accepted New Testament writings of today, yet many religions have co-existed along with these two religious revelations with apparent co-existing histories and miraculous manifestations.

Do we then have a contradicting viewpoint concerning all these reasonings or can we explain them from Biblical viewpoint? I believe we can and must. We have seen through history the handiwork of god in his dealing with the Egyptians, Assyrians, Babylonians, Medes and Persians, Greeks, Romans, and many other satellite nations to these. The walls of Jericho tumbled under God's hand, the prophet Elijah was fed by a raven at God's hand, the Dead Sea parted for Israel, manna fell from Heaven for the people of Israel, Naaman was healed of leprosy by God's hand in the Jordan river, three Hebrew children were spared from a Babylonian furnace by God's hand, Jesus opened the eyes of the blind, raised the dead, healed all manner of infirmities, and proved that he was the promised Messiah and fulfillment of prophetic scriptures.

Today we have all around us psychic phenomenas growing on a large scale, and the question that arises is, is the God of the Hebrew Christian faith responsible for these phenomenas directly or indirectly? If people like Arigo and Edgar Cayce are from the Almighty God of the Hebrew Christian faith, we do then have a religious contradiction in our midst. For we find in Matthew 12:22-28, NIV: "Then they brought him a demon possessed man who was blind and mute, and Jesus healed him, so that he could both talk and see. All the people were astonished and said, 'could this be the Son of David?' But when the Pharisees heard this they said, 'It is only by Beelzebub, the prince of demons, that this fellow drives out demons.' Jesus knew their thoughts and said to them, 'Every kingdom divided against itself will be ruined, and every city or household divided against itself will not stand. If Satan drives out Satan, he is divided against himself. How then can his kingdom stand? And if I drive out demons by Beelzebub, by whom do your people drive them out? So then, they will be your judges. But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.'

Judging from this statement, Satan would not cast out Satan. If this is true, then are we to follow the teachings of such men? For they have performed many miracles in our midst. In Reader's Digest, March 1975, an article by John G. Fuller was submitted concerning Arigo, the surgeon with the rusty knife; the following are excerpts from the same article, page 214-226: "Anesthesia, antisepsis - these are among the cornerstones of modern surgery. But during the 1950's and 1960's, without using either of these aids, an uneducated man known as Arigo reportedly performed hundreds of operations in a remote Brazilian village. Many claim that his patients felt no pain and were cured of everything from cataracts to "incurable" cancers. John G. Fuller, author of "Fever!" [The Reader's Digest, March 1974], was intrigued by what he heard. He began to amass the bizarre, often astonishing, background information available about the man. His conclusions: "The work of no other so-called 'psychic surgeon' has ever been documented as thoroughly as that of Arigo. Many reports have come from the Philippines about feats of surgery there by untutored psychics, but exposures of fakery have followed. Arigo was unique; no proof of fraud has ever been uncovered. How he did what he apparently did remains a mystery, concerning which the reader will have to make his own judgement."

He continues, "The Volkswagen microbus limped into the narrow streets of Congonhas do campo, a little mountain-rimmed town in the plateau highlands of southern Brazil. Henry Belk, a rangy, fiftyish businessman from North Carolina had been at the wheel for more than ten hours, dodging exuberant Brazilian drivers and maneuvering around the precipitous hairpin turns on the road from Rio de Janeiro. Beside him was Dr. Henry Andrija K. Puharich, an alert, articulate man in his 40's, with a medical degree from Northwestern University and an abiding interest in psychic phenomena. Accompanying them were two interpreters. The Americans were on a search for psychic or paranormal events, and now they had come to the remote mining country of Brazil seeking a man called Arigo.

He was a poorly educated peasant whose apparent medical cures constantly kept him on the front pages of several Brazilian newspapers, and whose exploits were rumored to border on the miraculous. In Rio, Puharich had telephoned Dr. Lauro Lyra Neiva, a physician. Dr. Neiva had attested to the reality of Arigo's healings but told them that a major investigation was necessary to verify the flood of stories emanating from Congonhas. He had insisted that Arigo had to be seen to be believed, that no amount of description could project the power of the man. But as they drove through the twisting streets of Congonhas, the search for a bed overrode any thought of scientific discovery. Finally, they found a small hotel and turned in for the night. The next day, August 22, 1963, they rose early and were directed to a narrow, cobblestone street barely wide enough for a car to squeeze through, where they discovered Arigo's "clinic" to be a dilapidated former church. By 7 A.M., when the clinic opened, nearly 200 people waited expectantly. Among them were an old blind man, a thin man with an enormous goiter, a lame child in a wheelchair. Most of them had come by bus or train from other parts of Brazil. Word had spread of the arrival of the Americans, and the four-man research team was in ahead of the patients. Inside, they found a powerful-looking, barrel-chested man, wearing a dark sport shirt, slacks and muddy shoes. In his early

40's, he had a thick black mustache, a bronzed face, and penetrating eyes. It was Arigo.

He greeted them warmly, as though he knew why they were there. Through the interpreters, he told Puharich and Belk they could stay as long as they wished and were free to interview any of the patients. Those who had come to see Arigo now moved single-file into the large, barn-like room. Arigo began speaking in Portuguese in a rough, peasant accent. It was not Arigo, he told the gathering, but Jesus who brought about his cures. He said he did not want to know the religious convictions of any person. "All religions are good. Is this not true? There was a murmur of assent. Abruptly, he led them in a recital of the Lord's Prayer, and the conviction that they had come on a wild-goose chase grew in the minds of both Belk and Puharich. The prayer finished, Arigo went into a small cubicle just off the main room and closed the door. When he came back out, moments later, he held his head high, almost arrogantly. He spoke sharply; the interpreters noted a thick German accent in his Portuguese, and Puharich detected a sprinkling of simple German phrases in his words. Imperiously, he walked over to Puharich and Belk. "Come," he said, and led them into his treatment room."

"There is nothing to hide here," he said. "I am happy to have you watch." Suddenly he took the elderly man at the head of the line of patients and roughly placed him against the wall, directly under a hand-lettered sign that read: THINK OF JESUS. Without a word, he picked up a four-inch, stainless-steel paring knife and plunged it into the man's left eye, under the lid, and deep up into the socket. The man was fully conscious but he did not flinch. Puharich was stunned - even more so when Arigo began violently scraping the knife between the eyeball and the inside of the lid, pressing up into the socket area with uninhibited force. Then he levered the eye, so that it appeared to extrude from the socket. The patient seemed bothered by only one thing - a fly that had landed on his cheek. He calmly brushed it away.

Puharich, who had graduated from medical school some 15 years before, was almost in a state of shock. Belk felt limp and nauseated. Finally, Arigo withdrew his paring knife from the man's eye, noted with satisfaction a smear of pus on its tip and wiped it off on his shirt. "You will be well," he said to the man. Then he called the next patient. Puharich stopped the first man and made a quick examination of the eye. There was no laceration, no redness, no sign of irritation. The entire "examination" had taken less than a minute.

Already the second patient had passed through Arigo to an assistant. For most, almost without looking at them, Arigo scribbled a prescription at incredible speed. Occasionally he would place a patient against the wall, wipe the knife on his shirt, drive it into a tumor or a cyst, an eye or an ear, and remove what ever the offending growth was. There was no anesthesia, no hypnotic suggestion, no antisepsis - and no bleeding beyond a trickle." On page 220, "BLINDING LIGHT, TERRIFYING DREAM", in 1950, 13 years before Puharich and Belk came to Congonhas, Brazilian Sen. Lucio Bittencourt's election campaign brought him to Belo Horizonte, the city nearest Congonhas. He felt so

strongly about the political issues that he had postponed making a decision on a serious personal problem. He had lung cancer, for which his doctor said the only hope was an immediate operation in the United States. The senator had recently stopped in Congonhas do Campo, where iron miners faced an uphill struggle against poverty and deplorable working conditions. There he had met Arigo, a 32 year old union member whose devotion to the miners' cause impressed Bittencourt. Now the senator invited him to bring a group of miners to Belo Hroizonte for a rally the following day. When the rally was postponed, Bittencourt arranged for Arigo to stay overnight at the Hotel Financial.

That evening, they joined other campaign workers at a festive dinner. Arigo had only a glass or two of wine. The party lasted until after midnight. Returning late to the hotel, the senator found he could not sleep. He lay tossing and turning until, just at the moment when he felt he might doze off, the door opened and the light snapped on. It was Arigo. His eyes were glazed. As he crossed to the bed, the senator saw that he held a razor in his hand. But, for some reason, Bittencourt felt no fear. He recalled feeling faint and hearing a voice in a thick German accent saying that there was an emergency and there would have to be an operation. Then the senator blacked out. When he came to, there was no one in the room. He took off his pajama top and looked at it. It had been slashed, and there was a bloodstain on it. He got up shakily and went to a mirror. Turning his back to it, he noticed a clean, neat incision in the dorsal area of the rib cage. He dressed and walked to Arigo's room. When Bittencourt told Arigo what had happened, Arigo accused the senator of having drunk too much. Back in the senator's room, however, Arigo studied the bloodstains and the incision. There was no question that Bittencourt had been operated on. But Arigo insisted that he had nothing to do with it. The distraught senator said that he was catching the first plane for Rio de Janerio to see his doctor." Once again, on page 225, "Arigo used no ritual whatever, except for his preliminary prayer, and he conducted his operations in the open. Both Brazilian and American doctors have observed him in action, and have taken explicit color motion pictures of some of his work. He co-operated in every possible way with medical science in the hope that he could discover for himself the strange mechanism that created his inexplicable powers."

As we have already mentioned, Edgar Cayce was another religious man who performed in a most magnificent way while in a trance. The following is some history communicated by Jess Stearn in his book "Edgar Cayce-The Sleeping Prophet" we read from page 1: "The Sleeping Wonder - it was like any other day for Edgar Cayce. He went to sleep, by merely lying down and closing his eyes, and then he started to talk in his sleep. But when he awakened a half-hour or so later, he realized from the faces of those around him that he must have said something very extraordinary. And he had. In trance, on that hot, sultry day of August 1941, in the same voice that he would have prescribed an innocent herb for somebody with the sniffles, he had predicted the destruction of most of Los Angeles, San Francisco, and New York. The greatest mystic America had ever known reacted philosophically to his Cassandra-like prophecy. In the past, he had foreseen great wars and holocausts, and they had come to pass. From his own "readings", which had helped thousands, he had come to believe in an endless cycle of life, and though he could consciously grieve for those who knew sorrow or pain in this lifetime, he felt it was all part of God's plan. And so it was with a shake of the head and a shrug that he dismissed the

forecast. "What do you make of that?" he said, scratching his head, "I hope it's wrong, but it's never been wrong before." "It" was the subconscious information, apparently the product of a Universal Mind, which had been streaming through him for forty years, and which were rather incongruously known as readings.

Cayce's forecast had come quite inadvertently, out of the same blue that produced his amazingly accurate diagnosis of ailing people whom he had never seen, and their consequent cures. As with other Cayce predictions, many of them already startlingly confirmed the forecast was in response to a question that had little or nothing to do with the original request for the reading. A New York businessman, concerned not only by the continuing strain of big city life, but the threat of wartime bombing, had said to Cayce, "I have for many months felt that I should move out of New York." "This is well, as indicated," the slumbering Cayce observed. "There is too much unrest; there will continue to be the character of vibrations that to the body will be disturbing and eventually those destructive forces, though these will be in the next generation. The businessman asked: "Will Los Angeles be safe?" The answer came clearly, directly, with equivocation, "Los Angeles, San Francisco, most of all these will be among those that will be destroyed before New York even." The mechanics of this destruction was neither asked, nor given. However, in keeping with other prognostications of Cayce's, it would appear that the destruction - if it comes - will be through the agency of Nature, and not the Bomb, unless, of course, it would be the Bomb that touched off a natural catastrophe. The predicted destruction in this country, part of the general Cayce forecast of sweeping upheavals round the world, has been tabbed for the period beginning in 1958, and extending to the end of the century, when a new millennium will hopefully begin. Some of these preliminary changes, in the Mediterranean and the South Pacific, and in Alaska, have apparently already taken place, with Connecticut, New England, Alabama, Georgia, Japan, and northern Europe, among others still to be sharply affected. But it may be a comfort to many, as more than one geologist has noted, that the many cataclysmic events predicted by Cayce are out of harmony with the standard geological concept of uniformitarianism or gradual change. On the other hand, at least one leading geologist, erstwhile head of a college geology department, has checked out the Cayce readings, and sees as eminently possible the drastic earth changes merging out of Cayce's stated cause - the tilting of the Earth's rotational axis, beginning far below the crust of the earth in 1936."

From page 4, "In the years since his death, five hundred healers of every description - MDs, osteopaths, chiropractors, physiotherapists - have familiarized themselves with his methods, and in such diverse areas as Virginia, New York, Michigan, Arizona, Connecticut, and California, people who could get no help elsewhere are being successfully treated out of his readings. One woman was cured of a vaginal tumor by a therapist who had studied his Cayce well; again, dramatically, I learned of a man cured of incurable psoriasis, by a voice from the dead, so to speak. I sat and marveled, watching a distinguished American composer, a semi-invalid only a short time before, rolling around on the floor, doing the Cayce-inspired exercises that had magically loosened the arthritic joints of his shoulders, arms, and fingers. He was a new man, he told me gratefully, thanks to the dead Cayce."

From page 6, "As one examined his work, Cayce appeared to be not only healer but counselor and philosopher. Much before his time, he was aware that most bodily illness was born of the mind, of emotional frustrations, resentments, anger. He advised one woman to cleanse herself physically and mentally. "Keep the mental in the attitude of constructive forces. See in every individual that which is hopeful, helpful. Do not look for others faults, but rather for their virtues, and the virtues in self will become magnified. For what we think upon, that we become." He told another woman bothered with chronic colds: "Instead of resentments, love; instead of snuffing, blow." It worked. She didn't have another cold for years, and her disposition today is sunny, her complexion the schoolgirl pink of a teen-ager, though she is in her sixties."

On page 89, "Often meanings were read into Cayce prophecies that he hadn't intended. As he said himself of the Bible once, in commenting on controversial reincarnation, with Lincolnesque humor, "I read it in, and you read it out." So perhaps for this reason, the sleeping prophet's prophecies didn't always seem to stack up." Then finally on page 100-103, "With the youthful of any age, Cayce had a better chance of a favorable reception, since the young, congenitally, weren't rooted in tradition. Shortly after the turn of the century, when he settled in Hopkinsville, Ketchum was in his mid-twenties, and eager to make his way. (Author's note: Ketchum was Wesley H. Ketchum, M.D. who was the first of the accredited physicians with a medical degree to use Edgar Cayce as an adjunct to his professional career.) As a "dam yankee" from the wrong side of the Ohio River, in a community still fighting the Civil War, he had little to lose with Cayce, since he was an "out", anyway, in a place where one could only be born "in." He heard of Cayce through another Ohioan, the local school superintendent, C. H. Dietrich, whose daughter Cayce had miraculously helped. Ketchum was impressed that a man of Dietrich's substance so implicitly accepted the unacceptable. Even so, he did not look up Cayce for another year. And then it was an extreme case, a chance to crack the Hopkinsville "carriage trade," hitherto monopolized by the "ins". The patient was a college student, from a wealthy, aristocratic family. During a football scrimmage, he had suddenly keeled over, unconscious. When he came to, he seemed completely out of his mind. He could only mumble a few inarticulate words. His eyes wandered. He had violent seizures, and sat in a chair for hours, staring speechlessly in front of him.

The family consulted specialists all over the country. It was put down as a hopeless case of dementia praecox. They had tried every doctor in Hopkinsville, and Ketchum was all that was left. Ketchum spent two hours examining the young man. He was normal physically, but was as responsive as a slab of cheese. "He wasn't capable of answering the simplest questions," Ketchum recalled. "If you looked at him, he would say yes or no, indiscriminately, and then clam up." He was in constant custody of two attendants. But he usually sat around like a vegetable, showing no interest in anything. Ketchum didn't have the slightest idea what was wrong but agreed to take the case if the family gave him a free hand for a year. Having no alternative, they complied. Money was no object. At this point, Ketchum was still sticking to orthodox treatment. He took his patient to New York and let the brain specialists take a look at him. They put him in a hospital, locking him up in a padded room for fourteen days, while they gave him tests and kept him under observation. In

the end, they shook their heads sagely, and concurred with the prevailing diagnosis: "A hopeless case of dementia praecox."

Next, a trip to Cleveland and a consultation with a top neurologist, one of Ketchum's former teachers. Again, dementia praecox, but this time an added bit of advice, "Seat him in front of you on the train; he's a powerful young man." On that train back to Hopkinsville, the thought suddenly came to Ketchum: "how about Dietrich's friend, the freak, Edgar Cayce?" Instead of phoning Cayce directly, Ketchum put in a call to another physician, Dr. T. B. House, whom he knew to be vaguely related to the Cayce family. House not only was not encouraging, but warned against calling in Cayce. "The less you have to do with him, the better for you. You've almost lived down being a dam-yankee, but if you get mixed up with Cayce you'll be in trouble." But Ketchum, remembering Dietrich, and thinking of the vegetable that was his patient, wasn't easily dissuaded.

In the end, House agreed to introduce him to Cayce, and took him to Bowling Green, Kentucky, where Cayce had a photographic studio. He introduced Ketchum as a friend of Dietrich's, and said Ketchum had a case for him. Cayce promptly took off his stiff starched white collar, and lay down on a couch. Rather dubiously, Ketchum wrote down his patient's name and address on a slip of paper, and handed it to House. The impression of that first reading has remained with Ketchum for sixty years, even with retirement, in southern California, where he is now verging on ninety years of age. As Cayce lay in shallow trance, breathing gently, House said in a casual voice, "You have before you the body of M...of Hopkinsville, Kentucky. Go over this body and tell us what you find." Cayce lay there awhile and then said, as though just stumbling onto something, "Oh, yes, yes, we have him here." He hesitated a moment, and then, though not given any indication of the patient's condition, raced on, "His brain is on fire. The convolutions in his brain are all red, as red as fire. His mind is distorted. In a very short time, unless something is done for him, he's going to be a raving maniac. It all dates 'way back." Ketchum was impressed, not only by the diagnosis, a mental disturbance, but the prognosis, rapid deterioration, which was what the specialists in Rochester, Minnesota; New York and Cleveland had foretold. House indicated that Ketchum could question the slumbering figure. "What treatment do you suggest?" Ketchum asked. The answer came back clear and bold: "Specific treatment, put to the limit." He mentioned a little-know drug. "Anything else?" "That's enough." And it was, for Ketchum knew exactly what the procedure was. Still, he watched - fascinated, as House, with the reading over, put a waking suggestion to the reclining man, not only to get him out of trance, but to disassociate him from the youth he had just read for. "You will no longer see the subject," House suggested. "You'll wake up feeling perfectly all right." In a couple of minutes, Cayce was sitting up, rubbing his eyes. Ketchum was bursting with questions. "You used some very interesting language," he said, "now what do you know about convolutions?" Cayce smiled ruefully, "Nothing at all." Ketchum looked sharply at the slim figure with a slight stoop. "You're either the most interesting man in Kentucky or the Biggest liar," he said. Cayce smiled good naturedly.

He had heard it all before. "I make no claims," he said mildly. The two men shook hands. "You'll hear from me one way or the other," Ketchum said. Ketchum had not mentioned his visit to Cayce to anybody, the youth's family included. And he didn't have to worry about House telling anybody. Cayce was a medical man's pariah. Directly from the train, Ketchum went to a Hopkinsville drugstore and got the recommended remedy. He started his patient on it immediately. Ten drops in the morning, eleven at noon, twelve at night, with the dosage gradually increased until it ranged up to twenty drops. He went through the first bottle without any noticeable patient improvement. With the second bottle, he stepped up dosage to forty drops. Normally, heavy doses brought on cold symptoms, swelling the delicate membrane of eyes and nose. In this instance, the patient showed no reaction. Ketchum started buying bigger bottles, tripling the amounts, beyond the ordinarily safe level. He then dropped back to the original starting point, and began all over again. Still no reaction, not even the slightest inflammation of the eyes. Three or four weeks had now elapsed, with the patient treated at home or in Ketchum's office. And then one morning the telephone rang. It was the boy's mother, a new urgency in her voice. Ketchum held his breath. "Dr. Ketchum?" "Yes." And then her voice floated over the wire. "Good morning, miracle man," she said. Just a few minutes before, her son had come down the stairs and spoken intelligibly for the first time in a year. It was as though a veil had been lifted from his mind. "Good morning Mom, what are we having for breakfast?" That was all he said, but that was all he had to say. He was back where he had been before his collapse on the football field."

From the Cleveland Plain Dealer, February 8, 1980, The Psychic World, by Beverly Janus, "Psychic knowledge may save your life...Knowledge of the Psychic World could save your life or that of a loved one. In an emergency the knowledge that you can achieve almost magical control of your own body - stop bleeding, control pain, make yourself hotter or colder and much more - can be the difference between life and death. A father and son were in a serious auto accident. The father, terribly hurt, unable to move, watched his little boy lying in an ever-widening pool of blood. He knew people could control the flow of their blood using the power of their minds. He knew that this was his son's only hope, and he called out: "Bobby, you are bleeding very badly. You must stop that bleeding or all your blood will be gone and you won't be able to live. You have complete control of your body. When I count to three, you will stop the bleeding. One...two...three..." The bleeding stopped and Bobby is alive today.

In Czechoslovakia, a pioneer in the study of the psychic, Bretislav Kafka, placed a man in a closed and supervised room. The subject had been hypnotized into believing he was in a garden filled with delicious fruit and could eat to his hearts content. For three weeks he was given nothing to eat. Czech scientists told Sheila Ostrander and Lynn Schroeder, authors of "Psychic Discoveries Behind The Iron Curtain," that "all his physiological functions were diminished to the absolute minimum. There was no need even for a toilet. At the end of the three-week phase without food in the garden of fantasy, not only was the man well, but he had gained weight as well." During war and famine there are those who can survive on an absolute minimum of food. Survivors of concentration camps say they could imagine a moldy crust of bread to be a luscious chicken drumstick. Maybe they were drawing upon the same

source of energy, called prana, that hermit Buddhist monks use when fasting for weeks. In medical and psychological fields hypnosis is used with amazing results. Like many things in the Psychic World, we use it, but can't explain it. All we know is that it works. Full surgical operations have been done on patients, their only anesthesia, the hypnotic voice of a doctor saying, "You are comfortable, feeling no pain, and feeling so relaxed."

So ends a small list of the histories of psychic miracle workers that believed in God and worked miracles in his name, yet taught a false means of salvation through re-incarnation. We need to realize here that Satan is removing physical ailments and using spiritual counterfeits to retain spiritual bondage through such thoughts as reincarnation, and other such like contradictory religious ideologies. Jesus said, "He that the Son of man sets free is free indeed." But Satan will maneuver the situations and maintain his hold over his subjects through false religious ideas, even using god's formula of healing and deliverance for his deceptions, and when the restrainer of 2 Thessalonians Chapter 2 is removed, his act of miracles and wonders will be more notable and what we are seeing now is a shadow of Satanic deceptions that will manifest themselves through men like Arigo and Cayce. We are coming to a time where it will be difficult to know the acceptable from the unacceptable as we read in Matthew 24:4-5 NIV, Jesus said: "Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many." And in Revelation 13:11-13 NIV, "Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. He exercised all the authority of the first beast on his behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. And he performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth."

It is important that we realize Satan is a copier and appears as an angel of light, 2 Corinthians 11:14-15 NIV, Paul said, "for Satan himself masquerades as an angel of light. It is not surprising, then, if his servants masquerade as servants of righteousness. Their end will be what their actions deserve."

Saints of God have been involved in meditating on the Lord. Satan's people perform meditation, such Saints of God, such as Paul and John may have experienced astral projection, Satan's people do likewise, God communicates through the realms of telepathy, prophecy, predictions, visions, dreams - Satan does likewise. Psychics are being used today to assist the law enforcers of our land to apprehend criminals or those who are lost or kidnapped. While this has the appearance of good, it opens a door that leads to death, Revelation 21:6-8, NIV: "But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murders, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and all liars - their place will be in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death." And in Leviticus 19:31, NIV: "Do not turn to mediums or seek out spiritists, for you will be defiled by them."

God acknowledges a power source behind mediums and spiritualists that manifest themselves in many ways; they appear as good, helpful, kind, loving, caring, yet in the truest sense, their God is not the heavenly father of Jesus

Christ. No it is the deceiver, masquerading as God or Christ. God is the creator and responsible for the original formula to all good things; Satan is the duplicator, using and perverting God's formula and laws to deceive those who reject perfect truth.

GOD'S OMNIPOTENCE, OMNIPRESENCE, OMNISCIENCE EVALUATION

History has brought us traditional viewpoints concerning God and his attributes. In this chapter we want to re-evaluate some of those views and try to refine our understanding of God's glories and ways, hopefully without being thought to bring Him down to the mere image of a man. We strongly believe nothing changes concerning God's magnificent glory even though we may visualize him different than heretofore. John 4:24 [NIV] states that God is spirit, and his worshippers must worship him in spirit and in truth. A question comes to mind when we consider other scriptures which reveal pertinent information about the Lord. (The question:) Is that all that God is? In 1st John 1:5, NIV, we hear God is light and no darkness can be found in Him. So we now understand God is spirit and God is light. Phillip was another who desired to see the Father in a visual image to satisfy his curiosity concerning Him. In John's gospel, chapter 14 verse 8, his statement is recorded: "Philip said, 'Lord, show us the Father and that will be enough for us.'" Verse 9, "Jesus answered: 'Don't you know me, Philip, even after I have been among you such a long time? Anyone who has seen me has seen the Father. How can you say, 'Show us the Father?'"

So we can see that Jesus is saying that He was and is the express example in conduct while in the flesh that God is in spirit. Hebrews 1:3, NIV, confirms that thought: "The Son is the radiance of God's glory and the exact representation of his being, sustaining all things by his powerful word. After he had provided purification for sins, he sat down at the right hand of the Majesty in heaven."

It would appear at this time God is only interested in manifesting his spiritual side to mankind, for it seems his physical side (for lack of a better term) is unimportant for the spiritual need of mankind. Jesus said in John 6:63, NIV, "The spirit gives life, the flesh counts for nothing." Having seen the possibility of God being more than spirit let's consider some further questions to reveal our Father and His Son more perfectly.

Is God really everywhere in the truest sense himself, or is he seated at the left hand of Jesus in Heaven? We see and acknowledge the presence of the Holy Spirit here on earth and the ministry he is conducting in behalf of the saints and Jesus Christ who is in heaven. While God, beyond the shadow of a doubt, is omnipresent, it is perhaps time to begin to understand the function of this manifestation to help prevent the strong delusion from having a detrimental effect upon the people of this planet. Under the existing viewpoint of God's omnipresence, God himself is everywhere. We find difficulty in understanding the account given in Genesis 18:20, NIV, if this is true: "Then the Lord said, 'The outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is so great and their sin so grievous.'" And verse 21, "that I will go down and see if what they have done is as bad as the outcry that has reached me. If not, I will know." The question here is, why would God have to come down and see if the report concerning Sodom and Gomorrah was true, being omnipresent as afore described.

This is not the only such account given. In Genesis 11:5, NIV, we see the need for the Lord to come down and see what was taking place at the tower

of Babel, "But the Lord came down to see the city and the tower that the men were building." In verse 7 he states again, "Come let us go down and confuse their language so they will not understand each other." Are we perverting or misusing the intention of these scriptures? We think not because there are other scriptures that lend value to our new evaluation concerning God's omnipresence. Why does Isaiah 19:9 claim that God flies on a swift cloud, NIV: "See, the Lord rides on a swift cloud and is coming to Egypt. The idols of Egypt tremble before him, and the hearts of the Egyptians melt within them." Psalm 104:1-4, NIV, makes this declaration: "Praise the Lord, O my soul. O Lord my God, you are very great; you are clothed with splendor and majesty. He wraps himself in light as with a garment; he stretches out the heavens like a tent and lays the beams of his upper chambers on their waters. He makes the clouds his chariot and rides on the wings of the wind.

He makes winds his messengers, flames of fire his servants." Here again we have seen the Lord on the clouds, using angels, the more appropriate term for messengers, why? Hebrews 1:4 claims the angels do his bidding, why? It is evident that there are golden nuggets of truth that need closer evaluation and interpretation than passed on by religious tradition.

You now might say this man has not read Psalms 139:7-10, NIV: "Where can I go from your Spirit? Where can I flee from your presence? If I go up to the heavens, you are there; if I make my bed in the depths, you are there. If I rise on the wings of the dawn, if I settle on the far side of the sea, even there your hand will guide me, your right hand will hold me fast." Yes I have; yet that does not explain the how, of which I believe we will need to know in the not too distant future, as Satan is permitted his strong delusion. Could it be this is the why, and how?

In Exodus 23:20-21, NIV, we read: "See, I am sending an angel ahead of you to guard you along the way and to bring you to the place I have prepared. Pay attention to him and listen to what he says. Do not rebel against him; he will not forgive your rebellion, since my Name is in him." It seems that God's angels are a manifestation of his omnipresence. Matthew 18:10 shows that angels watch over children and report to the Father concerning them, [NIV] "See that you do not look down on one of these little ones. For I tell you that their angels in heaven always see the face of my Father in heaven." And in Psalms 34:7, NIV: "The angel of the Lord encamps around those who fear him, and he delivers them."

So God's allied angels have his name in them and they correspond with him concerning things here on earth, even concerning the sparrows that fall to the ground. So just as we are an extension to the body of Christ, could not the angels be likewise to the heavenly Godhead? Thank God for the oneness of this heavenly family; they fight for God in an omnipotent fashion as Daniel 10:12-14, NIV, declares: "Then he continued, "Do not be afraid, Daniel. Since the first day that you set your mind to gain understanding and to humble yourself before your God, your words were heard, and I have come in response to them.

But the prince of the Persian kingdom resisted me twenty-one days. Then Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me because I was detained there with the king of Persia."

This omnipotence shall never fail even as the prophetic predictions of the Apostle John in Revelation 12:7-8, NIV, declares: "And there was war in heaven. Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon and his angels fought back. But he was not strong enough, and they lost their place in heaven." Under the existing viewpoint of omnipotence this would not have been necessary. In Acts 12:23, NIV, it was an angel of the Lord that struck Herod down. I don't doubt for a moment that the Lord knows all things, there is none stronger and the results of his presence is everywhere. While we are sure we do not understand the fullness of this matter it is something to think about. Moses saw a localized appearance of God in his glory as described in Exodus 33:18-23, NIV: "Then Moses said, "Now show me your glory." And the Lord said, I will cause all my goodness to pass in front of you, and I will proclaim my name, the Lord, in your presence. I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. But, "he said," you cannot see my face, for no one may see me and live." The the Lord said, "There is a place near me where you may stand on a rock. When my glory passes by, I will put you in a cleft in the rock and cover you with my hand until I have passed by. Then I will remove my hand and you will see my back; but my face must not be seen." God does have a glorified body in a dimension for now we may not understand, but it is obvious in his kingdom there are objects such as rivers, food, trees, and so forth as described in Revelation 22:1-6, NIV.

Revelation 21:1-25 declares God will dwell openly with men on a renovated earth and there will be real cities with gates and foundations of costly and precious jewels. So, in whatever dimension, it will be real and not some spiritual undiscernible world. These are most beautiful illustrations of what awaits the children of God who overcome. But the greatest gift is the love and communion that the Lord permits us through Christ our Lord.

END TIME PROPHECY EVALUATION

Today many theologians believe they understand the chronological order of prophetic events that are about to take place. We would like to respectfully challenge some of those ideas and submit for evaluation questions that may bring more appropriate answers to these prophetic proclamations. Many today believe that the image of Daniel chapter 2:31-43, NIV, is the same as the description given in chapter 7 revealing four beastly governments that will appear on the earth in the end time, we read: "You looked, O king, and there before you stood a large statue - an enormous, dazzling statue, awesome in appearance. The head of the statue was made of pure gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of baked clay. While you were watching, a rock was cut out, but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them.

Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer. The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth. This was the dream, and now we will interpret it to the king. You, O king, are the king of kings. The God of heaven has given you dominion and power and might and glory; in your hands he has placed mankind and the beasts of the field and the birds of the air. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are that head of gold. After you, another kingdom will rise inferior to yours.

Next, a third kingdom, one of bronze, will rule over the whole earth. Finally, there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron - for iron breaks and smashes everything - and as iron breaks things to pieces so it will crush and break all the others. Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so the people will be a mixture and will not remain united, any more than iron mixes with clay."

Chapter two's governments were: the head, Babylon; the breast and arms, Medo-Persia; the belly and thighs, Greece; legs, Rome; and the feet are generally believed to represent a revived Roman empire under Anti-Christ dominion. Reasons given are: There has never been a world empire since Rome. The legs proceed right down to the feet with iron, a common metal throughout. Our jurisprudence contains much of Roman laws, etc. The Image stood at Babylon - that's where the stone struck it.

Jerusalem and Babylon are the two rival cities of world history from God's standpoint. In the book of Revelation, would God call Rome Babylon? Who occupied Jerusalem after the Roman downfall? Was it not the Mohammedan Power? What stands today on God's site for the Temple? The Mosque of Omar!

Having established the general interpretation of Daniel Chapter 2, we will turn to Daniel Chapter 7, and acknowledge the existing interpretation of its content and also raise questions to challenge those interpretations. The four beasts of the chapter are said to correspond to the various parts of the Image of chapter 2. This is, however, untenable for the following reasons. The four powers represented by the beasts were all yet in the future. The angel said, "which SHALL arise." [vs.17] But at the time, Babylon was about to pass away. This interpretation does not fit the historical facts. The heart of a man given to the lion, [vs.4] is said to refer to Nebuchadnezzar's madness, but THERE the heart of a beast was given to a man [4:16]. The second beast who "raised up itself on one side," [vs.5] is said to refer to Media gradually subsiding under the dominion of Persia. But the literal translation is "it made for itself one dominion." The four heads of the leopard [vs.6], are said to refer to the four generals to whom Alexander's Kingdom was divided. But the kingdom was thus divided AFTER his death, but this beast had four heads at the beginning. The fourth beast tramples on the other [vs.7]. Rome did not tread upon Babylon and Persia, although it did on Grecian power, succeeding it. The first three beasts outlive the fourth [vs.12]. Babylon, Persia, and Greece certainly did not outlast Rome.

Here is what the angels interpretation declares: Four great kingdoms (powers) will arise in the earth, emerging out of some tremendous conflict. Three of these powers are not elaborated upon [vs.13]: The Lion, the Bear, the Leopard. Perceptive saints and students of prophecy will undoubtedly recognize the fulfillment of prophecy AS AND WHEN IT IS BEING FULFILLED. Focus on the Fourth Beast [5:19-25]. It will be a Power that will "devour" the other powers, and "tread it down, and break in pieces." Note: "devour"; "tread down"; "break". That is, it will subdue, incorporate and amalgamate other powers. Compare the "beast" of Revelation 13:1-10 - it was like a leopard, with bear's feet and a lion's mouth, but was itself neither of the three. It will be a confederation of ten kingdoms, (powers, nations). An eleventh shall arise. Note: He will have small beginnings [vs.8]. He will displace three other sovereignties [vs.24]. He will have penetrative sagacity. "Eyes of a man" [vs.4]. He will have boastful and blasphemous eloquence. "Mouth speaking great things," etc. [5:4,20,25]. He will persecute God's people [vs.25]. He will propose changes in "times and laws" [vs.25]. His time for destruction is set [5:25-26].

What I'm saying is that Daniel Chapter 7 seems to blend better with the symbols of Revelation than it does with Daniel Chapter 2.

While we do not present the answers to these questions, it is hopeful that those who are permitted to observe those events will provide a more reasonable interpretation than has been presented by the expositors of today.

WHAT ABOUT THE RAPTURE?

The subject of the rapture of the Church has been a much debated issue for many years now, and because of the startling information that we are revealing in this study, it may be necessary to adjust our reasoning concerning the chronological timing of this wondrous event.

Most of Christendom believes in a pre-tribulation rapture or catching out if you will, before the great tribulation period spoke of in the Word of God, in Matthew 24:21, KJV: "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be." Even though in all honesty there are scriptures that reveal the possibility of a mid-tribulation rapture and a post-tribulation rapture. This is not a matter we should be dogmatic about. This is the event we believe in, when God will raise the dead who have died in Christ before us, then those who are alive will likewise be transported into the presence of God to partake of the marriage supper of the Lamb. Those of which have written concerning the strong delusion and the subject matter leading to that event, believe that Satan will use this great event of the rapture to deceive the remaining on earth into thinking that someone has kidnapped people off the earth on a very large scale, just as Satanic forces have been doing in areas of the world for many hundreds of years. Those who believe in the pre-tribulation rapture will embrace this form of reasoning. In this chapter we would like to offer an alternative to that type of thinking.

Why? So that people will not experience the same trauma that saints of old did when events took place or were reported to have taken place contrary to the belief of many in that time. We read in 2 Timothy 2:15-18, NIV: "Do your best to present yourself to God as one approved, a workman who does not need to be ashamed and who correctly handles the word of truth. Avoid godless chatter, because those who indulge in it will become more and more ungodly. Their teaching will spread like gangrene. Among them are Hymenaeus and Philetus, who have wandered away from the truth. They say that the resurrection has already taken place, and they destroy the faith of some."

People today are being persuaded that God will snatch away his people before the great tribulation, yet there is scripture that declares that a large body of believers will be here on earth during that period of time, being destroyed spiritually and physically by the Satanic forces which we have labored to enlighten upon, as we read in Matthew 24:10-11, NIV: "At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people." This will be the spiritual destruction. It is far worse than the physical destruction that will follow those who continue to be faithful to their loving God, regardless of all the Satanic reasonings that are now and will be coming forth, as he turns the world against the Church, which is seen in Matthew 24:9, NIV: "Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me."

Can you imagine the physiological effect the early church must have gone through when it was rumored that Jesus had come and they were left behind? Would it not be the same for those who are so sure how events such as the rapture are going to take place, and when it doesn't, cause a falling away. Paul also mentioned that a falling away must take place before Christ returns, 2 Thessalonians 2:3, KJV: "Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition." And again in 1 Timothy 4:1, KJV: "Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirits, and doctrines of devils." Speaking of the end times Daniel gives a description that shows believers fighting a valiant fight even to the death, contending against the powers of darkness, Daniel 11:33-35, NIV: "Those who are wise will instruct many, though for a time they will fall by the sword or be burned or captured or plundered. When they fall, they will receive a little help, and many who are not sincere will join them. Some of the wise will stumble, so that they may be refined, purified and made spotless until the time of the end, for it will still come at the appointed time." And again in Revelation 13:7, NIV: "He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation." And Revelation 14:12, NIV: "This calls for patient endurance on the part of the saints who obey God's commandments and remain faithful to Jesus."

There will be a multitude that will arise in the first resurrection or the rapture scene, if you will, having been martyred, being beheaded, and mistreated during this period of unequaled chaos. We read in Revelation 20:4-6, NIV: "I saw thrones on which were seated those who had been given authority to judge. And I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded because of their testimony for Jesus and because of the Word of God. They had not worshipped the beast or his image and had not received his mark on their foreheads or their hands. They came to life and reigned with Christ a thousand years. The rest of the dead did not come to life until the thousand years were ended. This is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy are those who have part in the first resurrection. The second death has no power over them, but they will be priests of God and of Christ and will reign with him for a thousand years."

Notice they did not receive the mark of the beast, they did not worship the beast or his image, all of this taking place during the seven year tribulation period apparently, and then those which have been faithful in all ages will arise and meet their God in the rapture that we referred to with great expectation, being the first resurrection. Some believe this period of tribulation is for the Jews only but the scripture says they come from every nation, tribe, and language, Revelation 7:9-14, NIV: "After this I looked and there before me was a great multitude that no one could count, from every nation, tribe, people and language, standing before the throne and in front of the Lamb. They were wearing white robes and were holding palm branches in their hands. And they cried out in a loud voice: "Salvation belongs to our God, who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb." All the angels were standing around the throne and around the elders and the four living creatures. They fell down on their faces before the throne and worshipped God, saying: "Amen!"

Praise and glory and wisdom and thanks and honor and power and strength be to our God for ever and ever. Amen!" Then one of the elders asked me, "These in white robes - who are they, and where did they come from?" I answered, "Sir, you know." And he said, "These are they who have come out of the great tribulation; they have washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb."

Yes, there will be a rapture, and we believe it to be a post-tribulation event and we confess it is hard to be dogmatic about this when other scriptures are taken into account, but we must be prepared for the worst, lest we be overcome in our dismay and fulfill the prophecies that Jesus and Paul proclaimed concerning the falling away. Perhaps the Lord was saying in speaking to the Philadelphia Church that he would keep that type of believer from the error, or delusion, of the tribulation period and they would not be deceived. Ought we not to take advantage of our liberty and bountiful grace and draw nigh unto the Lord while he may be found.

Satan is developing a new hypothesis concerning our origin via archaeology, science, biology, and other historic data and present understandings, to attack thoroughly all forms of reasoning concerning our blessed hope through Christ. Jesus may not come before the tribulation, and the supposition being presented today may well begin to overcome the certainties of our beloved faith for many lukewarm confessors. Satan must have a reason for kidnaping many people over the years; what if it were only to have their images and likenesses appear through demonic masquerading and tell us about a Utopian world that they have visited with our space brothers, much like they did in the story line of the movie, "Encounters of the Third Kind." Would it not make sense to the humanistic mind which does not want to believe the account that God has given us concerning all things.

Men today are wanting the Battle Star Galactica type theory to be real, being, we were planted here thousands of years ago on earth by highly sophisticated civilizations from outer space. Are not all medias portraying such a thought. This along with all the other information coming forth could cause a dramatic forsaking of the faith, because many desired not to believe the truth and thereby be saved. Jesus said, "when I return will I find faith upon the earth." Luke 18:8, KJV.

Could we awake some morning to this startling news that our government or some other government has been openly contacted by Alien civilizations who have returned many individuals who were abducted by UFO's in the past, to be educated and to communicate or establish a point of contact to begin a influence on planet earth and to dispense and destroy all manner of so called wrong doing by those frail political and religious figures that have lost all capabilities to rule, with many points of reference in history to show us they are responsible for our existence.

It is evident that our Government believes something along this order, for David Lewis in his teaching tape, "The UFO Mystery Solved In the Light of the Bible", states that our Government has appointed a committee to seek ways to be the first to contact the alien space brothers with hopeful benefits in

mind. The following is a quote from the tape: "Twelve of our leading research scientists were ordered by the President to experiment to find the best way to contact outer space civilization. This project is headed up by Dr. Billingham. According to David Lewis, Dr. Billingham stated that there is no doubt there are civilizations in outer space. So the race begins for the benefits or detrimental results in the pursuit of space travelers, being Satanic angels and their masquerade.

It is important that we be persuaded regardless of the so called proof that are being forth coming to challenge the sovereignty of God's Word, that what we have been taught by the Prophets and Apostles is final and most correct.

The resurrection is a very important event to the Christian community and the events that proceed this enigma will be difficult. Rebellion will be the order of the day. Religious ideas will change and amalgamate into one, except for those who continue in obedience to the Word. During this period many will forsake the faith and listen to men who are completely devoid of godly reasoning, having an appearance of godliness, but denying the power and virtues of its content, blaspheming the God of heaven and those who dwell there with him. Apathy, indifference, hatred, variance, strife, brought on by present discoveries out of the ancient historical data of our past, coupled with the discoveries of the present. With all the prior thoughts in mind from the proceeding chapters, we will attempt to draw important conclusions in the "What's Going To Happen (Conjecture)" chapter.

WHAT'S GOING TO HAPPEN (CONJECTURE)

As man continues to face the frustrations of politics, the economy, environmental protection, famine, earthquakes, wars, over population, changing weather patterns, and etc., the question that seems foremost in so many minds is "what's going to happen?" Shall it all end as described in the Charlotte Observer, November 19, 1978, "The End May Be Nearer Than We Think": New York - The doomsday question - when and how will the human race die out? - has become a bit more urgent. Interview with astronomers, geophysicists, biologists, and health experts reveal they believe human extinction isn't as remote a possibility as many of us would like to think. While most scientists say it's not likely to happen soon, the possibility is real enough, some say, that governments should start figuring out how to stave it off. As the Earth hurtles through space at 1.3 million miles per hour, there is the chance of both cosmic and terrestrial catastrophe. To wit:

- * A collision. Earth might crash into one or more fairly large objects - asteroids or comets for example. If what we ran into was more than a few miles in diameter, life on Earth could be extinguished. A bang-up of that kind could come anytime with as little as six month's warning.

- * A supernova. A supernova is the explosion of an extraordinarily massive star, producing in one year the same amount of energy our sun takes a billion years to radiate. If a supernova happened a good deal less than 60 light years from Earth, we could be snuffed out in minutes, with no warning. (A light year is the distance light can travel in one year. Light travels 186,000 miles a second).

- * Solar radiation. Earth's magnetic field normally shields life from much of the sun's harmful radiation. But, if the field were to approach zero and stay there for several thousand years, the effect on Earth's life could be critical, some experts say.

- * Carbon dioxide. Some scientists say the extinction of a number of animal species, including dinosaurs, was connected with changing amounts of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere and the seas and resulting temperature and ecological changes. A similar change, activated by humanity, may threaten our survival by destroying the environment on which we depend.

- * Disease. No existing disease, however deadly, could kill us all. But experts don't discount the possibility a new disease could appear that could destroy us - perhaps indirectly by killing the life forms we feed on.

- * Resource depletion. Some biologists compare the human condition to that of a colony of microbes in a culture dish in which the supply of nutrients is limited. As resources dwindle, the colony must decline, sustaining itself for a time by cannibalism before dying out.

Something similar must happen to humanity, those scientists say, because even if we migrate to other planets, we will eventually run out of habitable ones. With doomsday in mind, scientists have, for example, redoubled their efforts to learn why dinosaurs suddenly died out 65 million years ago after

flourishing for 140 million years. Implicit in their studies are these practical questions: Could the same thing happen to us, and just how seriously should we be taking these things? A few of the scientists interviewed shrugged off all speculation about humanity's extinction. Among them was Dr. Alexander Langmuir, a Harvard epidemiologist, who said: "Despite all the beatings he's taken, man is still around today. Humanity is resilient and resourceful, with tremendous powers of survival."

But most scientists agreed we are doomed and only the time and manner of our departure is in question. In any case, our collective lives can't outlast the sun, which will begin to expand and scorch Earth in about 4.5 billion years. Surprisingly, none of those interviewed said we are likely to die by our swords. "In the future," one scientists said, "bloody wars could actually give mankind a new lease on life. Even thermonuclear holocausts would never kill everyone, and by reducing population pressures on shrinking global resources, wars could prolong the existence of the human race by thousands of years."

From the Youngstown Daily Vindicator, October 24, 1979, another startling thought is revealed by Kingsley Davis, of the University of Southern California's Population Research Laboratory: "Theoretically, technology gives man the unique power to determine his own fate. In practice, however, the long-run consequences are unforeseen and usually undesired. A tragic illustration is the population crisis. Technology has made possible a formidable increase in population that now threatens to exhaust the energy resources on which the growth itself has depended. If not stopped by deliberate policy, population growth will probably be stopped in unintended, less humane ways. During most of human existence there was no population problem. Human fertility was low because children require a long period of learning and hence dependence. Mortality, on the other hand, was substantial, partly because of warfare, predation, and occasional famine, but mainly because of parasitic and infectious diseases. Such long run population growth as did occur was made possible by migration into new areas. At present, approximately 80 million people are being added each year! Ironically, 79 percent of the world's population growth is occurring in the 45 percent of the world's area that is still underdeveloped, an area mostly in the tropics which is already 2.5 times as densely settled as the developed regions.

In the next four decades humans will doubtlessly strain every nerve to support an ever larger population. If so, it will demonstrate that the species is tool-smart, but goal-stupid. No purpose is served by adding more people to an overcrowded planet. The hope that the world's birth rate will drop to match the low death rate is forlorn, because most governments are content merely to institute "family planning" programs and hope for the best. Because of their birth rates, less developed countries have an extremely young population. Even with low fertility per woman, they will expand their population prodigiously. The struggle for dwindling resources may cause the small wars now raging in the world to flare into a major conflagration. If so, the frightful weapons that modern technology can create may wipe out most or perhaps, all of the human population."

Will we come to the day when we no longer can control our environment and have to turn and use the technologies and understanding of science we possess on ourselves and our progeny and change our very anatomy through realms such as genetic engineering, as described in Jeremy Rifkin's book, "Who Should Play God?" From page 18: "No modification of any life form is outside the eventual technological capability of the new genetics. We have already progressed to the point, says Dr. Robert Sinsheimer, chairman of the biology department of the California Institute of Technology, where genetic engineering "makes available to us the gene pool of the planet - all of the genes developed in the varied evolutionary lines throughout the history of life - to reorder and re-assemble as we see fit." But, asked Jeremy Rifkin, "who will decide what changes are made?" As we read from page 21, "Who Should Play God?"

"Who will decide on the traits and attitudes these 'better individuals' embody? Who among us will be in control of securing our evolutionary future, and the evolutionary future of the other animals and plants that will be subject to genetic engineering? And how can we be sure that, in our tinkering and fixing with three billion years of evolutionary wisdom, we do not inadvertently join the ninety-eight million species that have passed from the earth?" From page 23 to page 28, we get a birds-eye view of the DNA splicing process and other attributes that accompany it. The advances which have taken place...while poorly understood by the general public, have been nothing short of miraculous in terms of scientific progress, exceeding, in the opinion of many investigators, the frequently cited parallel developments in nuclear physics. Even a brief overview of the progress made in the field of molecular biology during the past quarter century is enough to boggle the mind.

Each discovery, each revelation, each new piece of the genetic puzzle has had an effect magnified many times beyond itself. The accumulation of genetic knowledge continues steadily and unrelentingly. With many thousands of researchers at work, the borders of the unknown are pushed inexorably back. Consider, for example, just ten of the scores of major advances made over the last two decades: * We have learned how DNA reproduces itself. In 1957, Dr. Arthur Kornberg, performing a series of test-tube experiments, determined that the structure of DNA replicates by "unzipping" itself. Once separated into two strands, the DNA then attracts new chemical substances from the surrounding cell, making an exact duplicate of its original structure. Since Kornberg's original revelation, we have learned how to reproduce copies of DNA artificially in a form clearer and more stable than the original. * We have cracked the DNA code. The base units along the double helix form into what are called DNA triplets, a series of three-letter words. There are sixty-four possible combinations of these words, each triplet coding the instructions for production of a specific protein. Large quantities of proteins, in combinations, produce the variations in organisms. In 1961, Dr. Marshall W. Nirenberg performed the biological equivalent of deciphering the Rosetta stone by isolating a DNA triplet and determining the protein it produced. Quickly, other biologists have managed to analyze the entire sixty-four word DNA code. * We have learned how DNA transmits its instructions to the cell. Even with

Watson and Crick's discovery of the structure of DNA, scientists did not understand how a gene in a DNA molecule sends out its chemical instructions for the building of proteins. Then, about 1960, several teams of researchers in the United States and France isolated messenger RNA, the mechanism which acts as the DNA information carrier. Since that first discovery, other forms of RNA have been found, and their purpose determined. In April of 1977, a team of scientists at the University of California at San Francisco announced that they had successfully "ordered" messenger RNA to reproduce a strand of the original DNA that had dispatched it.

* We have analyzed chromosomes to determine genetic function. In 1956, researchers determined that the human cell carries forty-six chromosomes, packages of DNA on which the genes are located. A chromosome sample can now be taken from a three-month-old fetus, and through photographic analysis the possible occurrence of some sixty genetic diseases can be predicted. Chromosomes are also being subjected to laser-beam surgery, in which one part of a chromosome is sliced from the whole. By determining how the entire cell reacts when specific pieces of individual chromosomes are destroyed in this way, scientists expect to learn all of the different functions of each chromosome. Still to be used in chromosomal research is a special electron microscope that can measure an object four billionths of an inch in size. Dr. Albert V. Crewe, one of the developers of this technique, believes that one day it will be used to literally read off the genetic code along a strand of the chromosome.

* We have synthesized a cell. Dr. James F. Danielli headed the team that first built a cell. They accomplished the feat by re-assembling parts of three different amoebas into one functional whole. Scientists have also produced "giant cells" with the ability to grow five hundred to a thousand times larger than normal. Likewise, mini-cells have been engineered. * We have fused cells from two different species. We can now take cells from two different organisms - a mouse and a human, say - and fuse them together, producing a hybrid cell that carries some of the properties of the two originals. Cell fusion has also been accomplished between human and plant cells, hens' red blood cells and yeast, and carrot cells and cells taken from a human cancer victim.

* We have isolated pure human genes. In 1969, Dr. Jonathan Beckwith and a team of researchers at Harvard reported the first isolation of a pure gene from bacteria. By 1973, the purifying of the first human gene had been accomplished. With the gene isolated from varied chemical reactions that take place in the cell, biologists can analyze it in a test tube. One out-growth of this work is the increased understanding of the mechanism that turns genes off and on. * We have "mapped" genes. The genes responsible for various physical traits - hair color, for instance - are located at specific locations on specific chromosomes. Scientists are learning to locate, or map, genes on the chromosome. The mapping process began in the early 1970's; today, well over two hundred genes have been mapped. * We have synthesized a gene. During the last decade, Dr. Har Gobind Khorana of MIT has pioneered in the synthesis of genetic material.

In 1970, Khorana succeeded in synthesizing a gene found in a yeast cell. By 1976, he had performed a considerably more dazzling trick in building from scratch, using only the basic four nucleotides, a two-hundred-sequence human gene. As an added feature, Khorana equipped his creation with the start and stop mechanisms critical to controlling its function. Once inserted into a cell, the synthetic gene proceeded to work perfectly. * We have changed the heredity of a cell. In 1971, a team of scientists introduced a gene from a bacterium into a human cell where it functioned, thus changing the original instructions received by the cell. In another highly significant experiment involving cell heredity, cells from one mouse were injected into the fetuses of another. Not only did the genetic material from the first mouse show up in the new born mice, but when these mice mated and had offspring, the foreign genes were passed on to the next generation. Genetic alteration had been permanently incorporated into the germ line of a mammal, a development that one scientist believes "brings us ten years closer to the possibility of genetic engineering of humans." Behind these technological triumphs lurks an awesome truth. In essence, the chemistry of the gene now stands revealed. As with so many other technologies, each new bit of genetic knowledge opens the way to major innovation. In itself, for instance, the ability to fuse cells of two different species is fascinating. The importance of the experiment, though, lies not in the marvel of the technique, but in the end product. When a human cell and a mouse are fused together, some of the chromosomes drop away. Each time the fused cell divides, additional chromosomes drop away. Each time the fused cell divides, additional chromosomes disappear. The researcher can use this technique to determine the function of the genes on the chromosomes that do not duplicate.

Cell fusion, says Dr. Hayden Coon of the National Institutes of Health, "makes it possible to map every testable function of human cells and to find out on which chromosome each controlling gene is located." When a line of research like cell fusion is coupled with other genetic technology - the synthesis of genes, say, or the ability to introduce functioning genetic material into cells - the possibility of applied eugenics (or, as some euphemistically call it today, "genetic intervention") becomes a technical reality. This is the real significance of the myriad of genetic discoveries of the Biological Revolution.

In the context of the entire field of molecular biology, even the most esoteric experiments are imbued with vast importance. "Looking back," declares Sydney Brenner, "one can see that the double helix brought the realization that information in biological systems could be studied much in the same way as energy and matter." Genes, he says, were turned into "chemical objects whose structure and function could be analyzed and understood in terms of biochemical machinery." The metaphor of the gene as machine is one that is used consistently by genetic engineers. The prevailing attitude was summed up by one scientist who announced to his fellow researchers, "our job is simply to find out how these interesting pieces of machinery work, how they get built and how they came to be the way they are. That is why molecular biology seems to me to be the art of the inevitable."

From the outset of the Biological Revolution, the very conceptual simplicity of the structure of DNA has proved seductive to those who would shape and redirect life - now that seductive possibility is at hand. By the end of the century, suggests Nobelist Marshall Nirenberg, the biologist who cracked the DNA code, we will be able to program into the code "synthetic" messages, turning on some genes, turning off others, rearranging genetic patterns, manufacturing life. The cumulative effect of the recent events in molecular biology has caused noted British author and science observer Lord Ritchie-Calder to worry that "we are entering an Age of Bioengineering...Just as we have manipulated plastics and metals, we are now manufacturing living materials and the very nature of human beings." In a technological society such as ours, this kind of manufacturing process is not an aberration; it is a logical extension of scientific discovery. Whenever science develops to the point of generating new technology, says Dr. Salvador Luria, the question that faces society is no longer feasibility. Once the scientific principles are established, "technological application is almost certain to come." That certainly has now become real, not only in the minds of the scientists, but for laymen as well, with the discovery of the incredible new technique of recombinant DNA, a process which, Science Magazine says, is widely expected both to revolutionize the study of molecular biology and to bring some of the wilder fantasies of genetic engineers into the realm of the possible."

Then further we see some of the reasonings that are proffered by those researching the DNA phenomena, we read from page 81: "The new eugenics movement in America, like its predecessor sixty years ago, has the enthusiastic support of some of the most distinguished scientists alive. It is no trivial matter when scientists of the stature of Nobel laureate Sir Francis Crick, remark: "...no new born infant should be declared human until it has passed certain tests regarding its genetic endowment and...if it fails these tests, it forfeits the right to live." Nobel laureate Linus Pauling has even suggested that there should be tattooed on the forehead of every young person, a symbol showing the person's genotype. "If this were done," says Pauling, "two young people carrying the same seriously defective gene in single dose would recognize the situation at first sight and would refrain from falling in love with one another." Pauling says that he favors legislation along these lines. In looking for a statement that best sums up the new view of some scientists concerning the future and the role of eugenics and genetic engineering, the words of geneticist James F. Danielli, director of the Center for Theoretical Biology, SUNY at Buffalo, stand out; Danielli argues that "from the view of genetics, man is a barbarian, clad in the trappings of a civilization in which he is ill at ease and barely able to contend." Danielli goes on to say that "most men contribute little to civilization other than maintenance services (if that), and are consumers rather than originators of civilization." According to Danielli, with human genetics as it is, the possibility of improving the human condition by improving human institutions and environments is a time to "consider other possibilities if civilization is to persist and advance to a modestly stable state." The other possibilities, says Danielli, "lie in genetic engineering."

He continues on page 89, "Since the easiest path to the Genetic Age is by shaping the biological inheritance of future generations, the wedding of molecular biology with the methods of manipulated birth produces a powerful marriage of eugenic interest. In this combination, suggests the Journal of the American Medical Association, lies the future: The popular term, genetic engineering, might be considered as covering anything having to do with the manipulation of the gametes or the fetuses, for whatever purposes, from conception other than by sexual union, to treatment of disease in utero, to the ultimate manufacture of a human being to exact specification...Thus, the earliest procedure in genetic engineering...is artificial insemination, next...artificial fertilization...next artificial implantation...in the future corporeal gestation...and finally what is popularly meant by genetic engineering, the production - or better, the biological manufacture - of a human being to desire specifications."

Gee, I can hardly wait, can you?. Hummmmmmm...what other ideas lay in the minds of men who have the power to put into function such remedies. Shall we escape by sporting off to some alien planet as described by Jack Stoneley in his book, "Ceti" as we read on page 12: "Right now the daydreams of Jules Verne are beginning to take shape on the drawing boards and in the laboratories of technicians and scientists throughout the world. Right now a remarkable blueprint of a starship, tailored within the scope of this generations frantic technology, is being planned by a dedicated team of far-seeing scientists and engineers of the respected British Interplanetary Society. "Project Daedalus" envisions a thermonuclear-powered starship that could be launched before the end of the century. It has already attracted the attention of NASA, and it is a concept so vast that it could bring together all the major nations of the world for the first time...a fitting long-term follow-up to the 1975 American Soviet space rendezvous.

Project Daedalus is designed to make a one-way journey to the planets of Barnard's Star - six light years away.* It would take more than forty years travelling at nearly 14 percent of the speed of light. Yet, Daedalus is not some wild vision of the misty future. It is a scheme devised on sound scientific and engineering principles by a team from the same society that first produced a moon rocket blueprint 40 years ago...a blueprint freely acknowledged by NASA as the inspiration for the Apollo Moon program." From page 13 we read: "Soon men - and women - will be living and working in orbiting space stations. A joint U. S.-European space shuttle service, sweeping like a fleet of Dan Dare spaceships 280 miles above the Earth, will actually be in operation in 1980. There will be a human colony established on the Moon, and men will soon be visiting the terrestrial planets. Readers will be shown how these inhospitable worlds can be adapted for human life. Soon, vast engineering complexes will be blossoming in the tranquility of Earth orbit. Space doctors involved in the successful Skylab missions tell just what will happen to your body and your mind out there." On page 27 we read: "CETI is now becoming involved in an ever-widening range of research. It concerns the origin of the Universe, the stars, the planets, and, of course, life itself. It means investigating the evolution of intelligence and the progress and life spans of technological civilizations."

From page 9: "The term CETI (pronounce it Setty) is a four letter acronym for the communication with extra-terrestrial intelligence that today excites some of the world's top scientists. Not many years ago any established intellectual who considered it plausible was regarded with intolerance. CETI...It sounds like a name for a science fiction space monster. It could turn out to be just that, if Man's first contact with a powerful alien society as steeped in violence as his own gets off to a bad beginning. It could, however, be the inspiring event that would bind the nations of this Earth together in peace and prosperity for the first time in its turbulent history. Someone - or something - out there could be the influence to save a Man from himself. Someone out there could have the answers to a million questions that could change our very way of life."

From page 225 we read: "Man is part of the universe. His very being is composed of the elements of the stars. There's the calcium from generations of long-dead suns in his bones. The chemistry of the cosmos is in his blood. He belongs out there just as much as he does on Earth. And nothing will stop him from one day reaching out to the very depths of his creation. A dominating force in the restless nature of Man demands that he explore all there is about him. Until now the mysteries of his own Earthly nooks and crannies have presented some new and invigorating challenge just when he thought he'd discovered everything. Two or three centuries ago, civilized society tingled with a schoolboy eagerness for adventure that drove men into the farthest uncharted corners of his stimulating planet. There was always something fresh and exciting still to be done. Now there are few unfamiliar frontiers left to whet Man's appetite for discovery. Today technology makes everything too easy. We are all armchair explorers causually accepting the wonders of the world through the 24-inch "rose-colored glasses" of television screens in our own cosy, centrally heated living room.

Humanity urgently needs a new and inspiring motive - one that will stimulate the faded spirit of those New World pioneers. The exploration of space could provide exactly such a united challenge. Technology is endorsing our passport to the stars. The shrinking cradle of our own Earth is urging us to get off its overloaded back and to find our own way in the celestial world outside. It has nursed us through our infancy and our adolescence. Now, like even the most devoted, self-sacrificing parent, it cannot satisfy our accelerating demands for food and shelter much longer without resorting to the law of the jungle and starting to devour its own unwanted litter. Out there is room for all - an inconceivable 15 billion light-years in any direction we care to choose. It is a vastness where everything is fresh and absorbing. In our own galaxy alone there are 150 billion twinkling reasons for getting away from Earth and we belong out there!"

Well let's see now, any other possibilities? Will we be prevented from destroying ourselves by highly advanced civilizations from outer space directly or indirectly? On page 117, "Beyond Earth", the account of Sheriff Schirmer who was abducted by a UFO is partially given and declares that UFO occupants intend to reveal themselves openly when they think the time is right; we read: "Interviewer Williams asks: how long have they been watching

us? Schirmer: They have been observing us for a long period of time and they think that if they slowly, slowly put out reports and have their contacts state the truth it will help them...They have no pattern for contacting people. It is by pure chance so the government cannot determine any patterns about them. There will be a lot more contact.....to a certain extent they want to puzzle people. They know they are being seen too frequently and they are trying to confuse the public's mind. He is telling me they want everyone to believe some in them so we will be open to their invasion and - Williams: Think carefully now. Did he use the word "invasion"? Schirmer: Yes. Williams: Then this would mean they are operating to conquer the world? Schirmer (emphatically): Oh no, no, no. He used the word "invasion" but meant it in a friendly way. He said it would be the showing of themselves completely. The public should consider in their minds that they should have no fear of these beings because they are not hostile."

Even the United Nations is very interested in the visitors from outer space and the UFO events that are taking place around the world. From Ideals UFO magazine #5, pages 53 & 54: "FEAR OF UFO ATTACK SPURS U.N. PROGRAM", by Barney Williams: "Frightening encounters both in the Free World and behind the Iron Curtain may finally prompt a concerted international effort to reach major breakthroughs in saucer study. The closest thing the planet Earth has to a "world government", the United Nations should be in the forefront when contact is made with alien intruders...Last November an event that may well prove to be one of the most significant of our time took place on international soil. Addressing the 1977-1978 General Assembly meeting of the United Nations, Prime Minister Eric Gairy of Grenada - an island country in the Caribbean - introduced a resolution calling for the establishment of an agency to study UFO's on a global scale. Such resolutions had been proposed before only to be hastily dismissed by a majority of the delegates who thought the subject of UFO's unworthy of the U.N.'s attention. This time, however, no one was laughing when Prime Minister Gairy stood up and said: "I know that flying saucers exist because I myself saw one three years ago, and U.N. diplomats will not think I am crazy for saying so. I am convinced that persons from outer space are studying us, or perhaps living among us as earthlings." It had long been a source of constant bewilderment to the UFO research community as to why the United Nations did not keep so much as a single file on close encounters in its 149 member countries.

Ostensibly dedicated to the promotion of international peace and understanding, this august world body is the closest thing we have to an international government. With its worldwide network of specialized agencies and bureaus, the U.N. would seem to be the natural coordinator of saucer study everywhere. For the first time within its 33 year history, delegates to the General Assembly may have finally realized the need to add this function to their list of important activities. After Prime Minister Gairy's short but impassioned speech, his proposal was quickly adopted by a majority of members, who instituted a special committee to study its feasibility. If the committee recommends the creation of a special UFO agency, the proposal will be put to a vote by the full membership during this years autumn session. At this writing, inside sources at the U.N. Secretariat report that the vote seems likely to

pass, a turn of events that is due in large part to UFO scares that have occurred in recent years throughout the world.

Delegates from opposite ends of the earth - the same people who often vote against each other - have rushed to Prime Minister Gairy's support in their agreement to support his proposal. "The U.N. should be concerned with any question that affects the planet as a whole," said Ambassador Shailendra Kumar Upadhyal of Nepal, representing the Asian contingent. "I think it's a good idea that the General Assembly has agreed to discuss UFO's." Speaking for Bulgaria, a lone voice from behind the Iron Curtain, Ambassador Alexander Yankov declared: "I recall other subjects that the U.N. called science fiction, but which turned out to be real. I believe that the U.N. should be open minded in considering new ideas such as the Grenada proposal." Other members polled randomly preferred not to be quoted on the matter until the vote is called, but most expressed a serious interest that had not been shown previously. Andrew Young, the controversial United States Ambassador, said that he would decide whether to support Gairy after studying the evidence. When asked if the U.S. would turn over it's Project Blue Book file - currently gathering dust in the Pentagon - to the United Nations if an international investigation committee were to be formed, a State Department spokesman issued the following statement: "Before the United States would allow access to classified files on UFO's, it would review the request to determine if the release of this information compromised the defense or security of the United States."

Issac Asimov believes that there could be many millions of civilizations around us in outer space from his book "Extraterrestrial Civilizations", on page 171 he states: "In a way, our speculations concerning extraterrestrial intelligence have ended on a triumphant note. Doing our best to make reasonable and conservative estimates and assumptions, we end with a Universe that may be incredibly rich in intelligence. Along with our own, 390 million sets of companions in the great adventure of learning and speculating have entered into civilization right here in our own Galaxy. If those 390 million civilizations are spread evenly about the Population I outskirts of the Galaxy, then the distance between two neighboring civilizations would be, on the average, about 40 light years. That is not very great as cosmic distances go."

As research continues many ways are being studied to find a short cut in the travel time for these great distances. Jack Stoneley, in his book "Ceti", describes some of the research under evaluation. From page 1: "A new field of research called Geometricdynamics suggests that the distance of space now considered too great for man to travel could be traversed in the blink of an eyelid. Is it possible to travel faster than the speed of light? Scientists now believe in short cuts that can be taken through the Einstein-Rosen Bridges - the "worm holes" in space." From page 187 to 190 he continues the revelation concerning this new science: "It is not generally realized that Einstein's "laws" are really no more than the simple fundamentals of the

startling field of relativity - rather like $2 + 2 = 4$ in the complex world of mathematics. Now the vast implications of these rules are being excitingly elaborated by such scientists as Professor John Wheeler of Princeton, New Jersey, Dr. Roger Penrose of the University of London, Dr. William Kaufmann, Director of the Griffith Observatory in Indiana, and Professor John Taylor of King's College, London. From this elaboration has emerged a fascinating new field of research called "geometrodynamics."

As yet it is only a new baby in the enormous family of mathematics. But with each day of its vibrant young life it is producing some awesome and revolutionary surprises. Suddenly, in the terms of this exciting world of geometrodynamics, the old and trusted Theory of Relativity is being renovated with a whole new range of stimulating things like "Black Holes", Worm Holes", "White Holes", "Superspace", and others that may one day become the most inspiring words in any nation's language. For they could suddenly open our eyes, and our minds, to the endless challenge of vast new dimensions far beyond the wildest fancy. They could one day be Man's exhilarating "magic carpet" to perpetuity. The astounding implications of geometrodynamics might literally transport Man straight into another part of his Universe in the blinking of an eyelid. They even go further than that. They could, ultimately, be the god-like passport that would permit him to even cross over the frontier of one Universe into another. And this is all based on "down-to-Earth" interpretations of Einstein's original Theory of Relativity.

So now, let's take a breathtaking glimpse together into this wonderful new dimension with its incredible "shortcuts" to eternity. You'll be surprised how easy it will be. And by the time we get back, everything will be just as we left it. The world and the Galaxy will not have become extinct, as it would by normal "time dilation" as explained earlier. The first thing we have to do is to find one of these cosmic "shortcuts" scientists now believe exist between different Universes. It seems that the rules of relativity do allow for them in the restless structure of space. And their existence does not infringe the restrictions of traveling faster than light. The correct term for these universal "back alleys" is "Einstein-Rosen Bridges" - appropriately named after the Father of Relativity and one of his famous students. But they are more popularly known as "Worm Holes." This name was coined by a man who knew Einstein well, a man who has not taken Einstein's work far beyond the bounds originally conceived by the great man himself. He is Professor John Wheeler, and he is passionately involved in the science of geometrodynamics, which literally means "the pattern and movement of space." Wheeler, a brilliant professor of mathematics, is searching for "patterns" woven into the tapestry of what we know as "space" and "time." His remarkable hypothesis is that space and time are like "frozen bubbles" that form patterns in that "tapestry," the body and fabric of which he calls "Superspace." To Wheeler, Superspace is the vital area in which the forces and dynamics of space take place. By somehow being "woven", "twisted", and "tugged", the professor reckons that space and time can be manipulated to form such unusual concepts as "mass without mass." This may seem a wild contradiction in terms. Our normal acceptance of mass is of something solid. But, scientifically, it needn't be simply that. Suppose, for example, you have a gravitational wave which is traveling along in the way you would draw a wavy line on a piece of

paper. Let's now assume this wave of gravity hits a bump or encounters something that causes instability. It might then curl up into a shape roughly similar to the outline of a starfish. Now the two ends of the wave have joined up. We therefore have a separate section of space that will exert a pull or tug on any other object near enough to it. This is because the energy of this trapped gravitational wave is acting like a magnet, though it is not actually a magnet. It is, in fact, now like a particle, an independent field of force that Wheeler calls a "geon."

A force field behaving in this way will show all the mathematical properties of "mass." It attracts other objects. It could actually be weighed, because its gravity would interact with that of the Earth. The result of the two ends of a gravitational wave joining up in this way to create a "geon" is a good example of geometrodynamics, the pattern and movement of space. Now let's move on to consider "Superspace?" Wheeler explains it something like this: Imagine looking down at an ocean from inside an aircraft flying at something like 40,000 feet. It appears to be absolutely flat and calm. It reflects the Sun like a polished mirror. But now, let's dive and take a closer look. It begins to appear rough and choppy. Finally, as we swoop down to the surface, that smooth polished-mirror effect has become a stormy expanse of angry waves that froth and foam with bubbles of air. "Bubbles" like those, says Wheeler, exist as time and space in our Universe. "As they are pushed down through the water, and spring up and pop out somewhere else in the ocean, so it could be with Superspace. The bubbles are the equivalent of those re-formed gravitational waves described earlier. No one knows their dimensions. They could even be the size of a star. Wheeler is most emphatic that Einstein's relativistic theory still does not permit a speed faster than that of light in normal space. But, under certain conditions space is not normal and calm. Like the ocean, it can be an ever-changing "tapestry" of turbulence.

And pockets of Superspace exist like those air bubbles of the sea. Once inside one - even though you still keep within the speed of light - you may find that when you re-emerge into clear, free space and look about you, you have, in fact arrived at a destination hundreds or even thousands of light-years away in only a few brief seconds. If your own particular Superspace bubble, in its own time and place, made contact with another, you could simply move straight into it. And you'd find yourself in an entirely new dimension."

I can hear it now! It will never happen! But friend, believe it or not, there is even scripture that suggests that we will take residence on other worlds before Jesus returns, even though we may be stretching it a little. The following is from Matthew 24:30-31, NIV: "At that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory. And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other." And, Mark 13:26-27, NIV: "At that time men will see the Son of Man coming in clouds with great power and glory. And he will send his angels and gather his elect from the four winds, from the ends of the earth to the ends of the heavens."

Dr. Barry Downing says in his book "The Bible and Flying Saucers", page 170,171: "Modern flying saucers have recorded speeds estimated on radar in excess of 18,000 miles per hour. Whether or not something like flying saucers will execute the second coming of Christ together with an army of beings from another world I do not know, but at the present time I do not see any way this can be ruled out. Apocalyptic language is "cloudy", and when Christians do not know the exact or proper interpretation of an obscure passage, they must have the courage to say that they do not know the answer." Page 171-172: "We have not "proved" that the Christian religion is true, although we are trying to discover evidence which will give the faith a greater degree of probability; but obviously many areas of doubt remain. Ritchie Calder, in his book "Science In Our Lives", suggested that, "Science has been defined as 'Proof without Certainty' and Faith as 'Certainty without Proof.'" Unfortunately, Christians sometimes try to claim more "certainty" than they have a right to, and they may attempt to shame their fellow Christians who have doubts. Christ did want men to be certain about him, but one cannot force oneself to believe by pulling up on his own bootstraps of faith.

Faith comes through hearing and seeing, as the disciples saw and heard Christ. You do not have to see and touch Christ to believe; you can trust the eyewitness reports. Seeing is not necessarily believing. When Christ appeared after his resurrection to his disciples, "some doubted" [Matthew 28:17]. When we witness an event which is contrary to all other human experience, we may discount it. The Christian life is not one of total certainty - as Paul maintained, we walk by faith, not by sight, "for now we see in a mirror dimly", [1 Corinthians 13:12]. When a person confesses belief in Christ, God is at work [Matthew 16:17]; no one can accept Christ on the basis of simply seeing Christ perform miracles; no one comes to Christ, according to Jesus, "unless the Father who sent me draws him." [John 6:44]

The late Edgar Cayce has left us some predictions to consider, and we acknowledge them, only because we believe Satan's representatives like Cayce will be very accurate in their realms of prophecy. From page 226, "Edgar Cayce-The Sleeping Prophet": Cayce says cryptically that archives dealing with the existence of Atlantis, concealed in three areas of the world, will eventually be revealed; one of these areas is Egypt, where the ancient Egyptian priest assured the Greek lawmaker Solon, the source of the Plato tale, that they had the account fully preserved." In the areas of World prophecy this is what the famous physic claims to have seen concerning world prophecies, page 81 and 82.

"World Prophecies: In addition to all the destruction he saw, Cayce also saw the passage of world events. He saw wars and peace, depressions, racial strife, labor wars, even the Great Society, which he saw doomed to failure. He saw things for individuals as well as for nations, predicting that they would marry, divorce, have children, become lawyers, doctors, architects, sailors, and marines. Most of his prophetic impressions came during his sleep-readings, but he was spontaneously psychic in his waking state, and fled from a room full of young people once because he saw instantly that all would go to war, and three would not come back. His batting average on predictions was

incredibly high, close to one hundred percent. He may have missed once or twice, on Hitler's motivations, which he thought essentially good in the beginning, or on the eventual democratization of China, but so much of what he said has come so miraculously true, that even here there are some who give him the benefit of the doubt - and time. He not only foresaw the two World Wars, but picked out the years they would start and end. He saw not only the great worldwide Depression of 1929, outlining the stockmarket crash with uncanny detail, but forecast when that Depression would begin to lift, in 1933.

One of his most celebrated predictions, yet to be realized, concerns Soviet Russia. It was almost one of his last major predictions, made a few months before his death. He not only saw the end of Communism in Russia, but saw that country emerging as the hope of the world: "Through Russia comes the hope of the world. Not in respect to what is sometimes termed Communism or Bolshevism. No. But freedom, freedom! That each man will live for his fellow man. The principle has been born there. It will take years for it to be crystallized. Yet out of Russia comes again the hope of the world."

Indeed we live in exciting, baffling times, and it will take the collective body ministry to deal with this enormous event of the strong delusion. We have been Satan's historical documentation for his future point of reference in our previous chapters dealing with the Nephilim, mysterious civilizations, findings in archaeology, ancient writing suggesting cloning, artificial insemination, genetic engineering, the hollow earth idea, space travelers coming as God; we've talked of dogmatisms and their erroneous errors, pre and post Adamite civilizations, truths verses truth thoughts, concerning the rapture, God's attributes and etc. From these thoughts what can we conclude? What does God's Word say will happen?

George Vandeman, the noted television Pastor, in his book "The Impersonation Game" believes this is what lies ahead. We read, page 54: "Everybody loves a good impersonation - for entertainment. But when the game is played for keeps, when the goal is not comedy but credibility, and you're the victim - with your destiny involved - that's something else! Did you know that a master impersonator is about to stage a worldwide hoax? And that almost everybody will fall for it? One morning in the latter part of August 1965 - in Seattle, Washington - a young woman awoke about 2:00 A. M. She was frightened to discover that she could not move or make a sound. Her window was open. Suddenly, as she watched, a dull gray object about the size of a football appeared. It hovered over the carpet near her bed. Then three tripod legs lowered from the object, and it settled to the floor. And then, believe it or not, a small ramp descended from it, and five or six tiny people came down the ramp and appeared to be repairing the object. They wore tight-fitting clothing. When the job was finished, they climbed up the ramp again, and the object took off and sailed out the window. Then she was able to move. She says it happened. She is certain she was wide awake. The case was carefully investigated.

You don't believe it happened? Good. That helps me make my point. What if it happened to you? You aren't the gullible type? You aren't easily

fooled? You don't believe in UFO's or psychic phenomena or anything like that? Then you are just the one I'm worried about? You see, I am not vouching for the accuracy of the story I just told you, or any other wild story, but sooner or later, whoever you are, something may happen to you that you didn't believe could. Something you have smiled at. Something you have scoffed at. Something you didn't believe could ever happen to anybody - much less to you. And disarmed, thrown off guard by the ridiculous nature of some of the stories you have heard, you may be caught unprepared!"

From page 63: "Jesus plainly warned us that He would be impersonated in the last days. He said, 'At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it. For false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect - if that were possible. See, I have told you ahead of time. So if anyone tells you, 'There he is, out in the desert,' do not go out; or, 'Here he is, in the inner rooms,' do not believe it!' Matthew 24:23-16, NIV: Don't believe it! Don't go out! Don't bother to go and look! That's the counsel of the Word of God. And that's the only safe counsel! Evidently this is no crude or clumsy delusion. This is no trick. This is something big. Something big enough to deceive almost everybody. Everybody who doesn't read the Scriptures to see how the real Christ will come. Because it's right there in the Bible, available to us all. If we don't bother to read it, then it's our own fault if we are fooled! According to the Written Word of God, when the real Christ descends the blazing skies, the event will be visible from east to west, as visible as the lightning. According to the Scriptures, every eye in the world will be watching as He comes close to the earth, calls the dead to life, and catches His people up to meet Him - without His feet ever touching the earth. It won't be an isolated event. Everybody will know what's happening! Satan, before that day, will pull off his spectacular deception, his counterfeit deception, his counterfeit second coming. But if we know the Scriptures, we don't need to be deceived, because God will permit Satan to go a long way with his tricks and his games. But He will never permit him to duplicate the way in which the Son of God returns to this earth!"

From page 64: "One discerning writer, many years ago, described the day of the final hoax. Listen: "As the crowning act in the great drama of deception, Satan himself will personate Christ...Now the great deceiver will make it appear that Christ has come. In different parts of the earth, Satan will manifest himself among men as a majestic being of dazzling brightness, resembling the description of the Son of God given by John in the Revelation. The glory that surrounds him is unsurpassed by anything that mortal eyes have yet beheld. The shout of triumph rings out upon the air, 'Christ has come! Christ has come!' The people prostrate themselves in adoration before him, while he lifts up his hands and pronounces a blessing upon them, as Christ blessed His disciples when He was upon the earth. His voice is soft and subdued, yet full of melody. In gentle, compassionate tones he presents some of the same gracious, heavenly truths which the Saviour uttered; he heals the diseases of the people, and then, in his assumed character of Christ, he claims to have changed the (law of God)...This is the strong, almost overmastering delusion." There he stands, this being of dazzling brightness. If you ask your eyes, who is it? Jesus. If you ask your ears, who is it?

Jesus. If you ask your feelings, who is it? Jesus. And so almost all will bow down before a master impersonator, victims of the final hoax. God forbid that you or I should be among them! Friends, I commend to you the Word of God. Read it. Read it for your lives!"

William Dankenbring in his book "Beyond Star Wars" see's it this way, from page 304: "Could it be that the devil, restless and rebellious, overflowing with resentment and hostility, and knowing that Jesus Christ is soon going to return, is creating a "diversion" by spiritual manifestations in the skies, leading millions of people to believe that extra-terrestrial beings are spying on the earth, preparatory to a coming extra-terrestrial invasion? Could the devil cunningly be plotting and creating these "UFO" manifestations as a prelude to the second coming of Jesus Christ, so that when Christ does return the nations of the world will automatically assume that He is not Christ at all but an invader from Outer Space?"

John Welden in his book "UFO's, What On Earth Is Happening", page 139, believes it could happen like this: "Here's where we think the UFO's come in. To properly set the stage for the Antichrist, who really is a supernatural personality, the world has to be made ready to think in terms of the new and the strange. This is evidenced in both Dr. Carl Jung's and Jacques Vallee's concern that UFO phenomena is producing specific changes in the collective psyche of mankind. The world has lost hope of some man ever coming forth out of one of the nations and solving its myriad problems. But some "non-man" stepping out of what is supposed to be a greatly superior civilization somewhere out in space - now that's real help! While this idea is speculative, we feel the possibility does need to be presented. Among other things, it would explain why the demons have gone to so much trouble. Also, since the UFO phenomenon is of a parapsychological nature, massive new research of UFO's would, in effect, help set up the scientific study of occultism, possibly on a worldwide basis. A third possibility is that the Antichrist will bring about a world unification through man's need to combine forces against a common enemy - in this case, hostile invaders from other worlds."

These are the ideas based upon secular evidence laid along side of God's prophetic Word. We thank God for these views and the labor of love that has gone forth in the research to come to these conclusions, yet we do not feel that this can be the only explanation available from the materials available. We respectfully offer an option to the above ideas. We believe it is imperative that we do not leave any stone unturned in this matter of the Strong Delusion. Six years ago (1974) we began our study concerning the strong delusion matter, and at that time we felt that God was making other people aware of the basic embodiment of events that will proceed the end of this age. From a Biblical point of view we continue to offer the ideas that have been revealed to us.

Even in the time of Nebuchadnezzar, the great Babylonian King, the question of what's going to happen was the concern of the day. The Lord revealed the Kings forgotten dream and the meaning to Daniel, the Prophet of captivity, we read in Daniel 2:31-43, NIV: "You looked, O king, and there before you stood a large statue - an enormous, dazzling statue, awesome in

appearance. The head of the statue was made of pure gold, its chest and arms of silver, its belly and thighs of bronze, its legs of iron, its feet partly of iron and partly of baked clay. While you were watching, a rock was cut out but not by human hands. It struck the statue on its feet of iron and clay and smashed them. Then the iron, the clay, the bronze, the silver and the gold were broken to pieces at the same time and became like chaff on a threshing floor in the summer.

The wind swept them away without leaving a trace. But the rock that struck the statue became a huge mountain and filled the whole earth. "This was the dream, and now we will interpret it to the king. You, O king, are the king of kings. The God of heaven has given you dominion and power and might and glory; in your hands he has placed mankind and the beasts of the field and the birds of the air. Wherever they live, he has made you ruler over them all. You are that head of gold. "After you, another kingdom will rise, inferior to yours. Next, a third kingdom, one of bronze, will rule the whole earth. Finally there will be a fourth kingdom, strong as iron - for iron breaks and smashes everything - and as iron breaks things to pieces, so it will crush and break all the others. Just as you saw that the feet and toes were partly of baked clay and partly of iron, so this will be a divided kingdom; yet it will have some of the strength of iron in it, even as you saw iron mixed with clay. As the toes were partly iron and partly clay, so this kingdom will be partly strong and partly brittle. And just as you saw the iron mixed with baked clay, so the people will be a mixture and will not remain united, any more than iron mixes with clay."

Daniel was later given an even more vivid revelation of what was going to happen at the end of the age; we read Daniel 7:2-14, NIV, Daniel said: "In my vision at night I looked, and there before me were the four winds of heaven churning up the great sea. Four great beasts, each different from the others, came up out of the sea. The first was like a lion, and it had the wings of an eagle. I watched until its wings were torn off and it was lifted from the ground so that it stood on two feet like a man, and the heart of a man was given to it. And there before me was a second beast, which looked like a bear. It was raised up on one of its sides, and it had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. It was told, 'Get up and eat your fill of flesh!' After that, I looked, and there before me was another beast, one that looked like a leopard. And on its back it had four wings like those of a bird. This beast had four heads, and it was given authority to rule. After that, in my vision at night I looked, and there before me was a fourth beast - terrifying and frightening and very powerful. It had large iron teeth; it crushed and devoured its victims and trampled under foot whatever was left. It was different from all the former beasts, and it had ten horns. While I was thinking about the horns, there before me was another horn, a little one, which came up among them; and three of the first horns were uprooted before it. This horn had eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth that spoke boastfully. As I looked, thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days took his seat. His clothing was white as snow; the hair of his head was white like wool. His throne was flaming with fire, and its wheels were all ablaze.

A river of fire was flowing, coming out from before him. Thousands upon thousands attended him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The court was seated, and the books were opened. Then I continued to watch because of the boastful words the horn was speaking. I kept looking until the beast was slain and its body destroyed and thrown into the blazing fire. (The other beasts had been stripped of their authority, but were allowed to live for a period of time.) In my vision at night I looked, and there before me was one like a son of man, coming with the clouds of heaven. He approached the Ancient of Days and was led into his presence. He was given authority, glory and sovereign power; all peoples, nations and men of every language worshipped him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion that will not pass away, and his kingdom is one that will never be destroyed."

We have already dealt with the discrepancies in the relation between these two chapters. Our thoughts are that sometime in the future, Governments will arise (or have risen) to cause the fulfillment of these passages. Jesus said in Matthew 24:3-31, NIV: "As Jesus was sitting on the Mount of Olives, the disciples came to him privately. "Tell us," they said, "when will this happen, and what will be the sign of your coming and of the end of the age?" Jesus answered: "Watch out that no one deceives you. For many will come in my name, claiming, 'I am the Christ,' and will deceive many. You will hear of wars and rumors of wars, but see to it that you are not alarmed. Such things must happen, but the end is still to come. Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom. There will be famines and earthquakes in various places. All these are the beginning of birth pains. Then you will be handed over to be persecuted and put to death, and you will be hated by all nations because of me. At that time many will turn away from the faith and will betray and hate each other, and many false prophets will appear and deceive many people. Because of the increase of wickedness, the love of most will grow cold, but he who stands firm to the end will be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in the whole world as a testimony to all nations, and then the end will come."

"So when you see standing in the holy place 'the abomination that causes desolation,' spoken of through the prophet Daniel - let the reader understand - then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains. Let no one on the roof of his house go down to take anything out of the house. Let no one in the field go back to get his cloak. How dreadful it will be in those days for pregnant women and nursing mothers! Pray that your flight will not take place in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be great distress, unequalled from the beginning of the world until now - and never to be equalled again. If those days had not been cut short, no one would survive, but for the sake of the elect those days will be shortened. At that time if anyone says to you, 'Look, here is the Christ!' or, 'There he is!' do not believe it. For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect - if that were possible. See, I have told you ahead of time."

So, if anyone tells you, 'There he is, out in the desert,' do not go out; or, 'Here he is, in the inner rooms,' do not believe it. For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so will be the coming of the Son of Man. Wherever there is a carcass, there the vultures will gather. 'Immediately after the distress of those days, 'the sun will be darkened, and the moon will not give its light; the stars will fall from the sky, and the heavenly bodies will be shaken' At that time the sign of the Son of Man will appear in the sky, and all the nations of the earth will mourn. They will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of the sky, with power and great glory. And he will send his angels with a loud trumpet call, and they will gather his elect from the four winds, from one end of the heavens to the other."

Jesus did warn that many would come claiming to be the Messiah, and even acknowledging him to be the Messiah may be another way of interpreting this scripture, and he said they will deceive many with their counterfeit miracles. In verse 9, he continues, many believers will be handed over to persecution and put to death, and hatred toward the Christian faith will grow on a world level. Then because of many new reasonings, multitudes will forsake their Christ given privileges and responsibilities, as Paul said in his letter to Timothy - 2 Timothy 3:7, NIV: "always learning but never able to acknowledge the truth." Satan will be given his liberty to deceive those (who have refused to believe the truth) with all kinds of counterfeit lies, as we read in 2 Thessalonians 2:5-12, NIV: "Don't you remember that when I was with you I used to tell you these things? And now you know what is holding him back, so that he may be revealed at the proper time. For the secret power of lawlessness is already at work; but the one who now holds it back will continue to do so till he is taken out of the way. And then the lawless one will be revealed, whom the Lord Jesus will overthrow with the breath of his mouth and destroy by the splendor of his coming. The coming of the lawless one will be in accordance with the work of Satan displayed in all kinds of counterfeit miracles, signs and wonders, and in every sort of evil that deceives those who are perishing. They perish because they refused to love the truth and so be saved. For this reason God sends them a powerful delusion so that they will believe the lie and so that all will be condemned who have not believed the truth but have delighted in wickedness."

This will probably encompass much if not all the data so far written about by men like John Weldon, Zola Levitt, William Dankenbring, George Vanderman, and (ourselves). Jesus said in John 5:43, NIV: "I have come in my Father's name, and you do not accept me; but if someone else comes in his own name, you will accept him." This individual will have the answers for mankind's problems and most of the world will submit to him or them gladly as we read in Revelation 13:1-18, NIV: "And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on his horns, and on each head a blasphemous name. The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was astonished and followed the beast. Men worshipped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshipped the beast and asked, 'Who is like the beast? Who can make war against him?'

The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven. He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast - all whose names have not been written in the book of life belonging to the Lamb that was slain from the creation of the world. He who has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints.

(The Beast out of the Earth.) Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon. He exercised all the authority of the first beast on his behalf, and made the earth and its inhabitants worship the first beast, whose fatal wound had been healed. And he performed great and miraculous signs, even causing fire to come down from heaven to earth in full view of men. Because of the signs he was given power to do on behalf of the first beast, he deceived the inhabitants of the earth. He ordered them to set up an image in honor of the beast who was wounded by the sword and yet lived. He was given power to give breath to the image of the first beast, so that it could speak and cause all who refused to worship the image to be killed. He also forced everyone, small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on his right hand or on his forehead, so that no one could buy or sell unless he had the mark, which is the name of the beast or the number of his name. This calls for wisdom. If anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666."

He and his partners in crime will have power to make things happen that will please those who do not want Christ to have authority over their lives, and he will blaspheme God and slander his name and dwelling place. They will cause great and small to receive some mysterious mark, to be permitted to identify with their form of Government.

When we consider genetic engineering, can we see how this could lead to a marking system to bring men's wills completely under the auspicious of Satanic forces? From "Who Should Play God?" by Jeremy Rifkin, we hear more of this reasoning, we read from page 225: "In this society genetic engineering is being encouraged by the prevailing economic interests, who see in it a means of producing great profits and increased technological control over society. Yet bio-engineering can just as easily serve any institutional elite concerned with extending its power over human populations. For this reason, it matters little whether this technology is used in capitalist or socialist societies. While its application may differ from country to country, the end result will not. That is because inherent to the process itself is the concept of the engineers and the engineered. "It seems quite certain," says one observer, "That the new power generated by biology will have to be reserved for a mature and privileged group...this is an anti-democratic process and much to be regretted, but it seems to be the way the world is going." In a capitalist system that privileged group may be corporate directors. In a socialist

system it may be party bureaucrats. In both, genetic engineering provides the institutional elites with a technology far more sophisticated than any communications or weapons system presently used to secure totalitarian control."

He continues in "Who Should Play God?", page 153: "Beyond Ourselves, What? Modern genetics is on the verge of some truly fantastic ways of "improving" the human race....but in what direction? From the scientific viewpoint, each bit of the accumulated molecular knowledge of the past quarter century has given proof to one genetic truth: Life is simply an arrangement of chemicals and biological processes. Nothing more, nothing less. Switch a bit of information here, introduce some new material there, and the chemicals are rearranged, different functions are produced. It is this truth of molecular biology that opens the way conceptually and philosophically for the human species to move beyond itself.

Since there is nothing "sacred" about our molecular arrangement, some argue, why content ourselves with simply repairing defective genes when we can create entire new patterns and forms of life? Dr. Joshua Lederberg believes we will enter a post-human age because "it is possible to design a useful protein from first premises, replacing evolution by art." Since "the present genetic types of man may not all permit a happy adjustment" to the world of the future, Dr. Bentley Glass argues that "the nature and personality of man must change..." Dr. Shapley says that "man as half beast, half angel, must of course comply with the biogenic law, but he is able to make amendments thereto." Shapley looks toward a day when geneticists "will correct our mental and social structure." Dr. Francis Crick believes that as this new world unfolds, the wilder genetic scenarios will not be instituted because "people will simply not stand for them." Many would argue that point, based on our track record of the past two decades.

Dr. Jon King senses there is a gathering momentum of self-justification within molecular biology that "has spawned technologies in need of socially useful applications in the same way that the space program has generated specialized engineering technologies now searching for some social use." But what kind of "socially useful applications" are imagined? We have already mentioned various new varieties of food products, medical treatments, and predesigned animals. There is another realm of genetic engineering, however, that few of us can even grasp intellectually because it is so foreign to everything we know. Subconsciously we turn away from the specter of mass bioengineering, pretending that genetic surgery and recombinant DNA will be used solely to make minor medical alterations in human beings. More profound genetic changes are relegated to the ranks of science fiction, even though their technical realization is near at hand. In May of 1977, columnist and social satirist Russell Baker provided millions of Americans with a few good laughs in a piece about a mad geneticist named Dr. Irving Slezak. Using recombinant DNA, Baker wrote, Slezak combined genes from different organisms to produce all kinds of outrageous chimeras. On one occasion, the scientists linked a gene belonging to a truck driver to another from a state policeman. By blending the two, Baker noted, Slezak "hoped to produce a brand new form of

life - a truck driver who, immediately upon exceeding the 55 miles an hour speed limit, would pull himself over and give himself a ticket." The doctor was also intent upon crossing a go-go girl with a seal to produce a topless dancer that could perform in Alaska during the winter. As outrageous and impossible as these spoofs are, they are hardly more imaginative than the scenarios conjured up by the bio-engineers themselves. So extreme are the possibilities that it is impossible to place them within any familiar conceptual framework. It is enough to allow the scientists to speak for themselves. To begin with, consider the body, a favorite clay of the bio-sculptures. Nobelist Jean Rostand went on record as believing that "it would be no more than a game for the 'man-farming biologist' to change the subject's sex, the color of his eyes, the general proportions of body and limbs and perhaps the facial features." Robert O. Becker of the V.A. Hospital in Syracuse has conducted extensive research into the regeneration of limbs, a phenomenon that occurs with regularity among certain amphibians. Becker has succeeded in stimulating partial regeneration in limbs of rats. Dr. Marcus Singer of Western Reserve University has conducted similar research with frogs. We cannot rule out the possibility that some day human beings might be able to regrow organs and tissues which they presently cannot."

Bonner sees no reason to doubt that: "we should be able to take a single cell and reset the genetic program to any desired point to make that cell or group of cells turn into a new organ, a replacement organ or a new liver. Maybe you will go to the doctor and he will say: 'Well, I think your heart isn't so good now. Maybe we had better start growing you a new one, and in two or three years, it will be grown up and we can plumb it in.' In fact, the same technique could be used to produce extra limbs on a person - spare legs for long distance runners, say, or perhaps eyes in the back of the head. For himself, Bonner says, "I have tried to think about what further organs I would like to have, and I have decided that I would like to have four hands since there is so much for biologists to do." With a touch of humor he adds, "Recently, as I was trying to light my pipe in the laboratory, my colleague,...said to me, "If you're going to smoke a pipe in the laboratory, you'll need five."

Joking aside, NASA's director of Biotechnology and Human Research, Dr. Eugene B. Konecni, is quite serious when he says, "Our understanding of the chemistry of the genes may soon enable us to modify or enlarge organs, thus accelerating evolution to a state where man could successfully survive in strange environments." Traditional sexual roles and behavior, of course, are also open to genetic modification, though, as Lederberg notes, "what finesse it will take to design genotypes optimized for both sexes, so that the development of either sex is consistently re-channeled to the full set of desirable qualities, in addition to the primary sex characteristic!" The question, he says, is, should each sex be independently directed, or "shall we bypass the dimorphism and evolve a race where this does not matter?" Joseph Fletcher's idea of the future of sexuality is more concrete. He foresees a genetically and medically defined unisex:...transplant or replacement medicine foresees the day, after the automatic rejection of alien tissue is overcome, when a uterus can be implanted in a human male's body - his abdomen has spaces - and gestation started by artificial fertilization and egg transfer.

Hypogonadism could be used to stimulate milk from the man's rudimentary breasts - men too have mammary glands. If surgery could not construct a cervical canal the delivery could be effected by a cesarean section and the male or transsexualized mother could nurse his own baby.

Another favorite topic of discussion among the bio-engineers is growth modification of the brain. Experiments are already proceeding. A simple injection of a growth hormone into a rat fetus will cause the brain size to grow 76 percent with equivalent increase in learning ability. Most researchers, however, put their faith in a more subtle genetic manipulation. During development, the brain divides thirty-three times until it reaches its full size of nine billion cells. If just one more division could be artificially induced, the resulting brain size would be enormous. Lederberg, for one, believes it would be incredible "if we did not soon have the basis of developmental engineering techniques to regulate, for example, the size of the human brain by prenatal or early postnatal intervention." The only roadblock he foresees is an anatomical one: The female pelvis is simply too small to permit such a large head to pass through it during birth.

The solution will no doubt lie with widespread use of cesarean sections. Another school of thinking holds that we would do better in life if we weren't limited to just two biological parents. Why not branch out - say, to four? Dr. Beatrice Mintz has shown that this is possible by taking two mouse embryos from different parents - one type with a black coat, the other with white - and fusing the two cells together. She then inserted the combined embryo in a female mouse, which carried it to term. The baby was born normal in every respect but one: it had black and white stripes. Mintz's mosaic mice, as they are called, have inspired Dr. James Danielli to reflect on mosaic people: "One can see that formation of allophenic man, obtained by fusion, at an early age, of two or more complete embryos, may be simple to do and successful. Such an individual would have four or more genetic parents, and hopefully, would have the genetic advantages of all parents. Danielli concedes, however, that there is the unfortunate possibility that his allophenic man might also inherit the "deficiencies of all the parents. In a related possibility, he believes that if the problem were properly tackled, "within 10 years, and probably 5 years, human egg cells could be artificially assembled from nuclei, membranes and other components..." Other changes in life as we know it are also possible. The DNA chimeras may show the way for full-organism chimeras in the future - real-life Minotaurs, perhaps, or satyrs.

Dr. J. B. S. Haldane has suggested that astronauts could be genetically altered to assume some characteristics of monkeys, complete with tails, long arms, and stooped posture. Why? Because, says Haldane, "a gibbon is better adapted than a man for life in a low gravitational field such as that of a space ship, an asteroid, or perhaps even the moon. Gene grafting may make it possible to incorporate such features into human stock." Dr. Kimball Atwood, chairman of the Department of Microbiology at the University of Illinois, sees no technical reason why we couldn't eventually "produce an organism that combines the happy qualities of animals and plants, such as one with a large brain so that it can indulge in philosophy and also a photosynthetic area on its back so that it would not have to eat."

We then read from page 163, "When scientists talk about cloning a superior breed of humans or developing hybrid species - for example, crossing monkeys and humans to perform certain tasks in society - most people are likely to respond by saying, it can never happen here. In fact, a public opinion poll done by Louis Harris several years ago, found that a majority in this country would be opposed to genetic engineering. But clones and hybrids will not suddenly be forced upon us by some form of biological coup d'etat.

No such dramatic conspiracy is in the offing. Instead, we can expect a much more mundane step-by-step introduction of new genetic technologies, each seemingly practical in the immediate benefits it can bestow, and collectively providing a seductive if not irresistible framework for the gradual reorientation of human values and the ultimate acceptance of mass genetic engineering. Part of the potential appeal of bio-engineering lies in the fact that our society is fast losing confidence in its ability to shape the external environment to better the human condition, especially as newer technologies heaped on top of older ones create even more unresolved social, economic, and political problems. Consider the fact that our nation has now sunk to eleventh among the nations of the world in infant mortality, life expectancy, and literacy, and the downward trend is continuing.

Pollution of the environment is becoming so acute that millions of workers are subjected daily to the hazards of serious illness and possible death. The problems in adjusting to the stresses of modern urban life - overcrowding, unemployment, inflation, and unresponsive political and economic bureaucracies - are all reflected in the dramatic rise in mental illness in the general population. Finally, the paranoia born of thirty years of struggle to maintain ourselves as the world's pre-eminent military power and the recent loss of the Vietnam War have shaken the already fragile sense of security that has become such an obsessive element of our national character.

The old approaches to solving America's pressing problems seem no longer to work. At the same time, it's a sure bet that those in power will not ask us to seriously examine some of the underlying institutional causes of the predicament we find ourselves in as a society. Instead, our public leaders now tell us that we will have to learn to live with the escalating crisis that surrounds us and begin adjusting ourselves to a changing external world that we can no longer completely control. In fact, the public is already well on the road to being convinced that it will be too painful or too expensive to make the kinds of drastic changes in our social and economic environment that are necessary. It is within this broad context that genetic engineering has a better than good chance of gaining support, for if the manufactured environment is no longer subject to human intervention, then the other option is to begin changing, for the first time, human biology itself to accommodate the new reality in the outside world. The necessary conditions for this "biological accommodation" already exists in a broad range of categories. Consequently, new genetic technologies are likely to be applied in major areas of American life as soon as they become available."

As we turn to Revelation 13:18, NIV: "This calls for wisdom, if anyone has insight, let him calculate the number of the beast, for it is man's number. His number is 666." Here we are told this marking system will require wisdom to understand, and it is a number understood by man - the number 666. St. Augustine, in his classical writing "The City of God", declares that the number 6 is respected as a perfect number. He explains in the following from page 241: "It is recorded that all God's works were completed in six days (the day being repeated six times) because six is a perfect number. Of course, no prolongation of time was necessary for God. He could have at once created all things and then let them measure time by their appropriate movements. It is the perfection of God's work that is signified by the number six, for this is the first number made up of aliquot parts, a sixth, a third and a half, respectively, one, two, and three, totaling six.

In this way of dealing with numbers, aliquot parts are those which exactly divide the number, that is, fractions like a half, a third, a fourth, and so on that have a whole number as denominator. For example, four is a part of the number nine, but it cannot, for that reason, be called an aliquot part, whereas one is, since it is the ninth, and three is a third. However, these last two parts - the ninth and third, that is, one and three - when added, are far from making the total nine. In the same way, four is a part of ten, but no fraction indicates which part, whereas one is an aliquot part because it is one tenth. Ten has also a fifth part which is two and a half which is five. But these three parts - the tenth, fifth and half, that is, one, two and five - do not total ten but eight. Again, the aliquot parts of twelve add up to more than twelve: one twelfth of it is one; one sixth, two; one fourth, three; one third, four; one half, six; but one, two, three, four, and six make more than twelve, namely, sixteen. I considered it necessary to mention these few examples in order to illustrate the perfection of the number six. As I have said, it is the first that is exactly made up of its aliquot parts added together. And six is the number of days in which God completed His works. Thus we see that we should not under estimate the significance of numbers, since, in many passages of Sacred Scripture, numbers have a meaning for the conscientious interpreter. Not without reason has it been said in praise of God: "Thou hast ordered all things in measure, and number, and weight."

Understanding that this can be ~~ac~~cepted then we can begin to see more clearly what Satanic influence hopes to achieve by creating or developing or evolving mankind into a perfection of body, soul, and spirit (666) at least perfect as far as they are concerned, and medical proofs will no doubt be present along with a marking system to identify it.

Many may wonder, could this be possible? Yet we only have to look back a short distance in our remote past to Hitler and his bizarre ideas of a perfect race, or the influence of a Jim Jones and his captivating power over a mass of people under a religious, eugenicist idea, the atrocities we know could and will exceed the holocaust of the Jews.

From the information already communicated in previous chapters we realize now that some very mysterious event could take place in the near future. We are told in Revelation 13:1-10, NIV: The Beast Out of The Sea. "And I saw a beast coming out of the sea. He had ten horns and seven heads, with ten crowns on his horns, and on each head a blasphemous name. The beast I saw resembled a leopard, but had feet like those of a bear and a mouth like that of a lion. The dragon gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. One of the heads of the beast seemed to have had a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed. The whole world was astonished and followed the beast. Men worshiped the dragon because he had given authority to the beast, and they also worshipped the beast and asked, 'who is like the beast? Who can make war against him?'

The beast was given a mouth to utter proud words and blasphemies and to exercise his authority for forty-two months. He opened his mouth to blaspheme God, and to slander his name and his dwelling place and those who live in heaven. He was given power to make war against the saints and to conquer them. And he was given authority over every tribe, people, language and nation. All inhabitants of the earth will worship the beast - all whose names have not been written in the book of life belonging to the Lamb that was slain from the creation of the world.

He who has an ear, let him hear. If anyone is to go into captivity, into captivity he will go. If anyone is to be killed with the sword, with the sword he will be killed. This calls for patient endurance and faithfulness on the part of the saints."

So there will be a beastly Government come from the sea or, as Daniel says, the Great Sea, meaning the Mediterranean Sea. The false prophet will come out of the earth according to Revelation 13:11, NIV: "Then I saw another beast, coming out of the earth. He had two horns like a lamb, but he spoke like a dragon." Now, I realize that taking these statements literally may cause an uproar, but for the moment, a "let's wait and see" attitude might be more appropriate. These events will happen somewhat on this order. We will continue with our evaluation of Revelation 13 after we pause for a moment to get an outline and background from the events of Revelation 12.

From Revelation chapter 12, a wondrous sign appears in heaven of a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon to stand on, and crowned by twelve stars; her condition pregnant and ready to bear a child. Then another sign appeared in heaven - a large red dragon with seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns on his head. Who? The dragon. The dragons tail swept a third part of the stars out of heaven and flung them to earth. The dragon desires to destroy the child born by the woman, she gives birth to a male child who will rule all nations with a rod of iron. Her child was snatched up to God and to his throne. The woman goes into hiding in a desert place prepared by God for 1260 days. Then there is war in heaven between Michael and his angels and Satan and his angels, but Satan is not strong enough to win the battle and loses his place in heaven. So the dragon, or Satan, was expelled to the earth with his angels. Now the scene continues on earth between the dragon and the woman who he pursues to destroy, but she escapes on two wings of an eagle to a place

prepared by God in a desert. The dragon uses tactics to overtake her but they fail. Then he becomes furious and goes to make war against her offspring. Then the dragon is seen standing on the seashore, some late manuscripts say, I stood on the shore of the sea, meaning John stood.

It may be important to notice, the heavenly Satanic government is much like the ordered government that will exist here on earth during the closing stages of Satan's influence. The heavenly government has seven heads and ten horns and seven crowns. The earthly government that is revealed in Revelation 13, has seven heads, ten horns, and ten crowns, and carries the marking of the diverse governments referred to in Daniel chapter 7. The lion, the bear, the leopard, and the ten horns. As we return to Revelation 13, we see an outline of how the events continue. From Revelation 13, The Beast Out Of The Sea, John saw a beast coming out of the sea; it had ten horns, seven heads, with ten crowns; each had a blasphemous name. The beast resembled a leopard but had feet as a bear and a mouth as a lion. The heavenly dragon of Revelation 12 gave the beast his power and his throne and great authority. One of the seven heads seemed to have a fatal wound, but the fatal wound had been healed.

This astonishes the whole world and they follow the beast. Men worship the dragon, or Satan, because he has given authority to the beast. They also worship the beast and claim that he is omnipotent. The beast (or government) was given a mouth, or representative, to utter proud words and blasphemous for forty-two months. Then he opens his mouth against God and those who dwell in heaven. He is permitted to conquer the saints and take domain over every tribe of people and language and nation.

All people on earth will worship him (the beast or representative). That is, all except those whose names are in the Lamb's book of life. Some of the former mentioned will go into captivity and others will be killed for their faith in the Lamb (Christ). Then another beast appears, or comes out of the earth, and has two horns like a lamb but he speaks like a dragon. He also has authority like the first beast but uses his to honor the first beast and causes all to worship the beast whose fatal wound is healed. He (the second beast) performs all kinds of miracles, such as calling fire down from heaven. Through this he deceives the whole world (except those not appointed to deception). Then he causes an image (or clone) to be set up to honor the beast that had the fatal wound and is healed. Then he causes the image to come to life so that it can speak and command all to worship him and the beast and if not, be killed. He (the image or clone) caused all to receive a mark in their forehead or hand; through this they are permitted to participate in commerce and life. Without the mark they cannot.

The calculated number takes wisdom to comprehend - the number is 666. We want to re-emphasize that it may be important to notice that one of the government heads that was fatally wounded had an image set up in his honor and life was imparted to this image (or clone) and it is commanded that everyone was to receive a mark. (Remember the genetic engineering idea that is now being circulated by many prominent persons.) While we cannot be dogmatic in our conclusions, it is hopeful that these outlines will be useful for those that are caught in the middle of this gigantic event, and will keep them from being deceived by the events as they unfold.

One other observation I would like to submit concerning the tri-fold beasts that are mentioned in Revelation 12 and 13 is this: The seven heads may refer to the authority or headship that is known to man, such as the Apostle Paul has described, being man is in headship over woman and Christ is in headship over man and the church.

Fallen angels may use this same setup to rule and maintain their government. So the ten horns and ten crowns may include three feminine figures in the total structure of the beast from heaven and the beast from the sea. It seems the seven heads in the beast from heaven and the sea are ruled predominately by the masculine gender of fallen angels. They may be male and female figures that have been worshipped by multitudes in earth's history on all continents.

We know from history that several male and female figures have been worshipped by many diverse nations. For example, the Aztec and Maya's worshipped Quetzalcoatl, Texcatlipoca, Xipetotec, Tlaloc, Tonatiuh; the Egyptians worshipped Amun, Anu, Anubis, Aton, Geb, Hathor, Isis, Nephthys Nun, Nut, Osiris, Ptal, Re, Serapis, Shyu; the Greeks worshipped Aphrodite, Apollo, Artemis, Bacchus, Dionysus, Pallas Athena, Zeus; the Inca's worshipped Inti, and Viracocha; the Pagan's worshipped Astorte, Baal, Cerunnos, Eostre (from which came Easter mixing with Christianity) Marduk, and a mother goddess; the Persians worshipped Ahriman, Ahura Mazida, Mithras, Zoroaster; and the Romans worshipped Diana, Janus, Vesta, Victoria.

We believe that the dragon from heaven is responsible for all of these religions and all they encompass, so they are naturally to be rejected by every true believer in Christ, regardless of how they are dressed and presented.

It needs to be noted that the beast out of the earth is different and resembles a lamb with two horns. This seems to imply that two religious ideas will amalgamate and act as one to force the world to worship the beast out of the sea. This could be a marriage between the occult and some Laodicean type Christian church, or perhaps Islam. This beast will possess great authority even calling fire from heaven like Elijah did.

Now, using the archaeologist and Mormon type thinking along with the humanistic reasoning of our times and the ideology of the New Age philosophy, can you see the zeal that will support the delusion that will unfold. Men believing that one God Almighty is responsible for all histories religious manifestations with signs and wonders to seal their confidence.

Also remember that Atlantis - that Cayce said would reappear - may have existed at Noah's time and may have been destroyed and engulfed by God and may well lie literally in the region that the beast from the sea is supposed to come from.

Let us also remember there was a 10 figure head rulership over that alignment of 10 islands at that time, 7 small islands and 3 large islands. At some time who can say, maybe this information will prove important.

Now it is necessary to turn to Chapter 17 of Revelation to observe an outline that will help us to further see some more of the puzzle being fitted together concerning the end time. A woman on the beast. There is going to be a punishment on a religious prostitute who sits on many waters, the waters being multitudes of peoples and nations and languages. An angel takes John to a desert location in the spirit to show him a woman who is sitting on a scarlet beast that was covered with blasphemous names, the beast being the one mentioned in Revelation 13, with seven heads and ten horns. The woman was dressed sumptuously and was very wealthy in material goods. She was guilty of many filthy adulteries. This title was on the woman's head, Mystery Babylon The Great, The Mother of Prostitutes And Of The Abominations Of The Earth. The woman was drunk with blood from the saints that bore testimony to Jesus.

John was astonished. Why? Was it because of the condition he saw the majority of the Church in? The angel explained the beast which he saw once was, now is not, and will come out of the abyss and go to destruction - this will astonish the earth people. A call for wisdom is submitted. The seven heads are seven hills on which the woman sits and also means seven Kings - five have fallen, one is and the other is yet to come - but he will remain only shortly. Now the beast who once was and now is not is an eight king. He belongs to the seven and is going to his destruction. The ten horns are ten kings who have not received their power as yet but when they do, will only rule for one hour (meaning a short period of time). They all give their authority to the beast with the fatal wound; they make war against the Lamb (or Christ) but lose. The beast and the ten horns will devour the religious prostitute for her God ordained agreement with the beast. The woman is the great city that rules over the kings of the earth. This may be Babylon symbolically. Let's consider Revelation 18:1-10, NIV: "After this I saw another angel coming down from heaven. He had great authority, and the earth was illuminated by his splendor. With a mighty voice he shouted: 'Fallen! Fallen is Babylon the Great! She has become a home for demons and a haunt for every evil spirit, a haunt for every unclean and detestable bird. For all the nations have drunk the maddening wine of her adulteries. The Kings of the earth committed adultery with her, and the merchants of the earth grew rich from her excessive

I heard another voice from heaven say: 'Come out of her, my people, so that you will not share in her sins, so that you will not receive any of her plagues; for her sins are piled up to heaven, and God has remembered her crimes. Give back to her as she has given; pay her back double portion from her own cup. Give her as much torture and grief as the glory and luxury she gave herself. In her heart she boasts, 'I sit as queen; I am not a widow, and I will never mourn.' Therefore, in one day her plagues will overtake her: death, mourning and famine. She will be consumed by fire, for mighty is the Lord God who judges her. 'When the kings of the earth who committed adultery with her and shared her luxury see the smoke of her burning, they will weep and mourn over her. Terrified at her torment, they will stand far off and cry: 'Woe! Woe, O great city, O Babylon, city of power!'"

F. C. Jennings in his book "Studies in Isaiah" gives an explanation that may be helpful to our understanding. From page 551 and 552 we read: "Little would it interest those living over three thousand years after the event, if

the fall of Babylon, foretold in this chapter, had no bearing whatever on our own time, or guidance for us as individuals, each through his one short life. Babylon has gone-gone long ago! The sands of the desert have long covered the palaces of her princes and the hovels of her peasants; the howls of the wild beasts have replaced the songs of her festivals. Nor does our interest in Babylon depend on the mooted question whether that same city is to be rebuilt, and take her place once more as a metropolitan city of the earth. Apart from all such questions, which may justly be the subjects of discussion, there cannot be one shade of doubt that the ancient literal Babylon shall have a successor in the closing days of this age, not of a material, but of a spiritual and religious character in harmony with the character of the present testimony of God upon the earth; and in the fate of the material we may read, the doom of the spiritual, till the refrain that we have already heard in our twenty-first chapter: "Babylon is fallen! Is fallen!" shall be heard again as that fast-coming representative of man's spiritual pride is brought to her end, and the strong angel of Revelation 14 shall announce that "Babylon is fallen! Is fallen!" [Revelation 14:8]; and still once more in the Scriptures the cry comes to us like a clear strong echo: "Babylon the Great is fallen! Is fallen!" [Revelation 18:2].

Most assuredly the very repetitions are intended to impress upon us the importance of the even in the awful drama of the ages. Have we then no interest in Babylon? Surely we have. The unification of men politically, welding the present nations of Christendom into one universal state, which is clearly foretold [Daniel, chapters 7 and 9; Revelation 17, etc.], has a corresponding unification of men in the same sphere, religiously, in a universal church, which is equally clearly foretold [Revelation, chapters 17 and 18]. Both are being strongly urged today, and the twin goals of statesmen and clergymen alike.

If we look carefully through the divinely provided telescope that brings these events very near, we shall even be able to read on the forehead of that one Church, composed as it will be, of the spiritually lifeless members of the present-day denominations, with Rome at their head: "Babylon the Great, the mother of harlots, and abominations of the earth." What child of God, who loves his Bible, and is wise enough to observe these things, but must be deeply interested, and anticipate with joy the hour when the foul dishonor that is everywhere being done to his Lord in the very religion of the day, shall come to its end with the cry: "Babylon is fallen! Is fallen!" He continues on page 181, "As surely then as students of Scripture have seen him who now is called Satan, behind the King of Tyre in Ezekiel 28:11, etc., there is equal reason for discerning the same personage behind this "king of Babylon." Tyre was the representative exponent of Commerce, as Babylon was the Religion of this world. Tyre represents the material side of this fallen one's activity, ever desiring to possess the earth; Babylon the spiritual, that would aim at heaven, and as in those primal days when rebellious man would build both "a city and a tower. Tyre would correspond with the city that was to cover the earth, and Babylon with the tower that was to reach heaven. Both the king of Tyre and of Babylon evidence the same sin of pride, and whilst this is not, alas, distinguishing, being the common heritage of all

of us as fallen from God, yet the superhuman character of this aspirant that would ascend "above the stars of God," can but suggest an idea far beyond poetical rhetoric in the mouth of any mere man, and that these two are one, and that one he, who is now called Satan."

Satan even now through many learned men is developing a complete and new philosophy for the world in general and the outcome will be a state of total darkness, which comes from learning that refuses admittance of God's divine viewpoint concerning their proper conclusions; 1 Corinthinas 8:1, NIV: "We know that we all possess knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up." Knowledge puffs up but agape love builds us and does not say as Romans 10:6-7, NIV, declares: "But the righteousness that is by faith says: 'Do not say in your heart, 'who will ascend into heaven?' (that is, to bring Christ down) or 'who will descend into the deep?' (that is, to bring Christ up from the dead)." We must never be so foolish as to want to try to improve upon or desire to destroy the finished work of Christ. This is anti-Christ and totally unacceptable in the Lord's sight.

A man of sin (Rebellion against God) will appear with a government of like mind with all the deceiving wonders that this fallen majestic creature can manifest and we are told that if it were possible he could deceive the very elect, Matthew 24:24-25 NIV: "For false Christs and false prophets will appear and perform great signs and miracles to deceive even the elect - if that were possible. See, I have told you ahead of time." Many saints will die and be overcome physically but though that is true, it is also true that they never really die, John 8:51, NIV: "I tell you the truth, if a man keeps my word he will never see death." Thank God for his immutable promises! 1 Corinthians 15:50-58, NIV: "I declare to you, brothers, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God, nor does the perishable inherit the imperishable. Listen, I tell you a mystery: We will not all sleep, but we will all be changed - in a flash, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, the dead will be raised imperishable, and we will be changed. For the perishable must clothe itself with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality. When the perishable has been clothed with the imperishable, and the mortal with immortality, then the saying that is written will come true: 'Death has been swallowed up in victory. Where, O death, is your victory? Where, O death, is your sting? The sting of death is sin, and the power of sin is the law. But thanks be to God! He gives us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my dear brothers, stand firm. Let nothing move you. Always give yourselves fully to the work of the Lord, because you know that your labor in the Lord is not in vain."

To conclude. So, when the Lord does return he will return on the clouds (or IFO's) from heaven, as we read once more in Matthew 24:30, KJV: "And then shall appear the sign of the Son of Man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory." And in Revelation 1:7, KJV: "Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him."

Even so, Amen." Then we that are alive and will be transported by clouds (or IFO's) to meet the Lord in the air, as we read in 1 Thessalonians 4:17, KJV: "Then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord." Just as the two witnesses of Revelation 11:12 will be transported to heaven by a cloud: "And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, come up hither. And they ascended up to heaven in a cloud; and their enemies beheld them."

Satan will have his day, but those who remain faithful to the Lord will have their eternities of days without end in the presence of peace and all the glorious attributes of God that dwell in him, as we read in Revelation 21:1-8, NIV: "Then I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away and there was no longer any sea. I saw the Holy City, the new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride beautifully dressed for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from the throne saying, 'Now the dwelling of God is with men, and he will live with them. They will be his people, and God himself will be with them and be their God. He will wipe every tear from their eyes. There will be no more death or mourning or crying or pain, for the old order of things has passed away.' He who was seated on the throne said, 'I am making everything new!' Then he said, 'Write this down, for these words are trustworthy and true.' He said to me: 'It is done. I am the Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. To him who is thirsty I will give to drink without cost from the spring of the water of life. He who overcomes will inherit all this, and I will be his God and he will be my son. But the cowardly, the unbelieving, the vile, the murders, the sexually immoral, those who practice magic arts, the idolaters and all liars - their place will be in the fiery lake of burning sulfur. This is the second death."

Praise God! We **will** overcome by the marvelous provision of God's love and grace. Deception separates but truth binds together and delivers in glorious hope of perfection through Christ. Nothing can separate us from the love of God.

Finally, the occult today is very much alive and in action; the New Age movement is just another of those recent manifestations. Some occult practices are easily distinguishable, others have a aura of benevolence about them and need to be discerned, taking the full counsel of God into consideration when doing so.

Satan has left his mark throughout history, I believe as a point of reference to persuade from at the end of the age. You can see that mark in many religions on all continents throughout history. UFO's have been used by Satan, likewise, God's angels seem to use the same mode for travel - the universe is bigger than the mind can conceive. Life on other planets is very likely - some rebellious, others not. Angels have bodies superior to what we now possess - that is good and bad angels. These bodies may be able to take on many different forms, yet they are localized such as ourselves.

God himself seems to have a body that is localized, such as setting on a throne, or one that goes for a walk in the garden, or one that visits a friend for dinner, yet he still is in control and is the Supreme of all realities. It would be foolish to try to explain his total attributes beyond this, for what man can know them completely, yet we can see He said we were created in his image. However, what he wants us to pursue is not his physical form but his spiritual.

Angels, good and bad, probably have domestic life styles much like ours, yet the good seem to be in the perfect will of God - the bad are not. Satan's angels can duplicate the system that brings miracles to us, so it would seem, just as they did when Moses confronted the magicians and sorcerers, therefore discernment is necessary. Look for spiritual freedom not just physical satisfaction.

Some of our Biblical evaluation on prophecy may need re-studied in light of what is now taking place through this intellectual challenge. The mark of the beast could be ushered in through genetic engineering; contact with outer space life could be a reality which would present a challenge to our common beliefs. If we can keep these thoughts in Biblical perspective, we will not be deceived nor should we fear, this is our time to glorify God whether with our life or in our death. My hope is these seed thoughts will stir us to consider what to choose.

Material such as this could provide good breeding ground for even more cults to begin, so let's remember to study carefully and not bring harm from the good intended. Let's do as Paul has said, and not go beyond that which is written using these thoughts to set free and not to bind in chains of darkness

The Strong Delusion is going to happen. There may be many other events that will take place to fulfill that beyond what we have suggested. Whether the Lord returns pre, mid, or post tribulation, let us be ready, waiting, and serving. That's what will qualify us for the event, not our theology on the order of its happening. Jude said Satan and his angels minds are bound in chains of darkness, therefore they are doomed, but not so with us. God has lighted our path with his Word which is Christ which is Life forever!

The Institute in Biblical Principles

(A Ministry of Shekinah Church)

presents

Fundamentals of Biblical Christianity

Series One

The Fundamentals

Rev. James L Koehler
Instructor

Shekinah Church

P.O. Box 276

1875 Hyde Shaffer Rd. Bristolville, Ohio 44402

2 Timothy 4:2

'Herald and preach the Word! Keep your sense of urgency (stand by, be at hand and ready, whether the opportunity seems favorable or unfavorable, whether it is convenient or inconvenient, whether it be welcome or unwelcome, you as preacher of the Word are to show people in what way their lives are wrong) and convince them, rebuking and correcting, warning, urging and encouraging them, being... inexhaustible in patience and teaching.'

Amplified Bible

PREFACE

Some may ask, "Why do you think it is necessary to conduct a series on the fundamentals of Biblical Christianity?"

On the surface, it probably does seem a little bit silly. After all, don't ALL Christians know what the Bible is about? Doesn't EVERYBODY know what Christianity is?

The answer to both questions is, sadly, NO.

Several factors have worked together to produce the current ignorance:

1. The prevailing influence of Secular Humanism.

These folks have "had their own way" for several generations of American life. They have controlled the print media, the broadcast media and the textbooks used in the schools to such an extent that most Americans, today, are Humanist in their thinking.

To compound the problem, even the seminaries surrendered to the Humanist mentality, which caused the pulpits to "leave the Word of God" and leave the Christian community "without knowledge."

(Hosea 4:6)

FROM HUMANIST MANIFESTO II: The Preface

"As in 1933, humanists still believe that traditional theism, especially faith in a prayer-hearing God, assumed to love and care for persons, to hear and understand their prayers, and to be able to do something about them, is an unproved and outmoded faith. Salvationism based on mere affirmation, still appears as harmful, diverting people with false hopes of heaven hereafter. Reasonable minds look to other means for survival."

(All emphasis is mine.)

"Unproved"....."Outmoded" (obsolete, no longer used)... by who's judgment?

Obviously, if one does not believe in God, one does not pray to Him.

Thus, these few determine that no one else is having any success here either.

Do YOU believe in God? Do YOU pray? Are YOU having success? Do YOU believe you can be saved by "affirmation" (placing your faith in Jesus Christ)?

These characters have branded you unreasonable.

Think what this means for a Christian child entering a Humanistic "Public" School!

2. Divisions in the Church concerning the actual inspiration of Scripture. Because of the work of a few men, these are some of the views that have been adopted:

A. The Bible only "CONTAINS" the Word of God.

This view left people "free" to determine for themselves which portions of Scripture they would accept. Human "Theology" took over in at least three ways:

(a) The Roman Catholics declared that Scripture could only be understood by "The Church" (meaning popes and priests), therefore only "The Church" could determine which portions were "for real."

(b) Others decided that only those portions of Scripture which could be "scientifically" verified could be accepted as the Word of God.

(c) Still others decided that the Scriptures had to be evaluated according to the "times". Only that which supported "current thought" could be accepted as God's Word.

B. The Bible "BECOMES" God's Word to those who read it.

This view leaves the entire Scripture open to the individual. Any portion that he or she decides is God's word, therefore, is God's Word. The rest is not. This introduces the Humanistic concepts of Self Autonomy (*I am my only authority*) and Situational Ethics (*I can pick those portions of Scripture which permit me to do what I please.*).

C. Parts of the Bible are "Outdated."

Three "basic" things happen in this view:

a. The Old Testament is rejected completely

b. The Scripture is divided into "dispensations" so that certain portions only "speak" to those particular "times."

c. Gifts, miracles and such are rejected as being "unnecessary" to modern times.

The response of "Biblical Christianity", however is simply to state that:

THE BIBLE IS:

THE WORD OF GOD

THE ONLY WORD OF GOD

THE ONLY WORD OF THE ONLY GOD

1. Who revealed Himself to Moses as "I AM THAT I AM"
2. Who revealed Himself as "The God of Abraham, Isaac and Jacob"
3. Who is known as "Jehovah"
4. Who is known as "The Father" of The Lord Jesus Christ and those who have placed their faith in Him and been received as "adopted children"
5. Who is the Creator of all that exists, whether in the heavens, the earth or under the earth.
6. Who was known by the Founding Fathers of the United States as "Providence"

BIBLE DEFINED:

GREEK (Biblos; Biblion) = Book

SCRIPTURE DEFINED: Webster's 1828 Dictionary
(The original Webster)

"Appropriately and by way of distinction, the books of the Old and New Testament; The Bible; the word is used either in the singular or plural number, to denote the sacred writings or divine oracles, called sacred or holy, as proceeding from God and containing sacred doctrines or precepts."

IN ORDER TO CLARIFY, we may refer to the Scriptures as: *The Holy Bible* or as *The Christian Bible*.

The reason for our clarification is to make an absolute distinction between True Scripture and books such as the *Koran* of the Moslem; The *Vedas* of the Buddhist, etc.

THE ONLY BOOK which is entitled to be called *The Bible*, or *The Scriptures* is the one used by the Church of the Lord Jesus Christ.

WHERE DID THE BIBLE COME FROM?

2 Peter 1: 20-21 - "Knowing this, first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, For prophecy came not by the will of man, but holy men spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit."

2 Timothy 3:16 - "All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness,"

FIRST, THE LORD SPOKE:

Without repeating them here, there are 219 verses which tell us "The LORD said...."; 144 verses say "The LORD spake..." and 9 verses which say "The LORD had spoken...."

THEN, THE LORD COMMANDED TO WRITE:

Each of the following references are commandments, given by the Lord, to "write":

EXODUS 17:14; 34: 27-28
DEUTERONOMY 27:1-3
EZEKIEL 24:1-2
REVELATION 1:11

NUMBERS 5:23
JEREMIAH 36:2, 27-28
HABAKKUK 2:2-4

Here, the word "written" is used:

Psalms 102:16-18
John 20:31

Matthew 4:4,6,7,10
1 John 5:13

A BRIEF "BIOGRAPHY"

The Bible was written over a period of about 1400 to 1500 years, by approximately 40 different men.

The Old Testament is divided as follows:

17 Historical Books
17 Prophetic Books
5 Poetic Books

The New Testament is divided as follows:

- 5 Historical Books
(Four Gospels and Acts)
- 21 Epistles
- 1 Prophetic Book (The Revelation)

NOTE: This is a "general" classification and does not mean that prophecy, or instruction, for instance, does not appear in a "poetic" book.

The Main Character of the Bible is The Lord Jesus Christ.

The Main Theme of the Bible is the Creation, Fall and Redemption of Man.

The Bible was originally given by "word of mouth" - from The LORD to men, and from men to other people.

After a time - and at the direction of The LORD - men began to write God's Words on rock, parchment, scrolls, paper (and now on computer). The purpose of the writing was two-fold:

1. So it could be circulated among the people to whom it was originally written
2. So it could be preserved for future generations, so they too could know the "mind of Christ."

THERE HAVE BEEN MANY "VERSIONS" OF THE BIBLE. That does not mean "interpretations," but "translations" as men of different times have attempted to place God's word into the "hands" of the people in such a manner that they could understand it.

(Sadly, there have also been some PERversions of the Bible as well.)

These have usually been done by people who wish to force God into their own "cultic" ideas.

WHAT IS THE BIBLE?

SPECIAL REVELATION:

REVELATION DEFINED:

"The act of disclosing or discovering to others what was before unknown to them; *appropriately, the disclosure or communication of truth to men by God Himself, or by His authorized agents, the prophets and apostles.*"

God has chosen to reveal Himself to His creation through two different means:

1. Natural Revelation - That which we call "nature" is the creation of God. Through nature we can see that a "higher intelligence" is responsible for everything around us, and for the consistency of its order. Some call it "mother nature", but the true source is God.

NATURAL REVELATION is sufficient to reveal the existence and Nature of God.

2. Special Revelation - While nature reveals the existence, power and wisdom of God, it does not reveal the "way of salvation." For this purpose God gave us His Written Word - the Bible.

(All people are answerable to His "special revelation" and all will eventually be judged by their response to it.)

BECAUSE THE BIBLE reveals the "way of salvation," it is the guidebook for those who are saved, thus we refer to it as our RULE OF FAITH AND PRACTICE.

RULE
That which is established as a principle, standard or director;.... to which anything is to be adjusted, or conformed;.... by which anything is to be regulated

FAITH
The assent of the mind to the truth of God's revelation

PRACTICE
The things I do because of the things which I have accepted as true.

Hebrews 11:6 - "Without FAITH it is impossible to please Him....."

James 1:22 - "Be doers of the Word and not hearers only, deceiving yourselves."

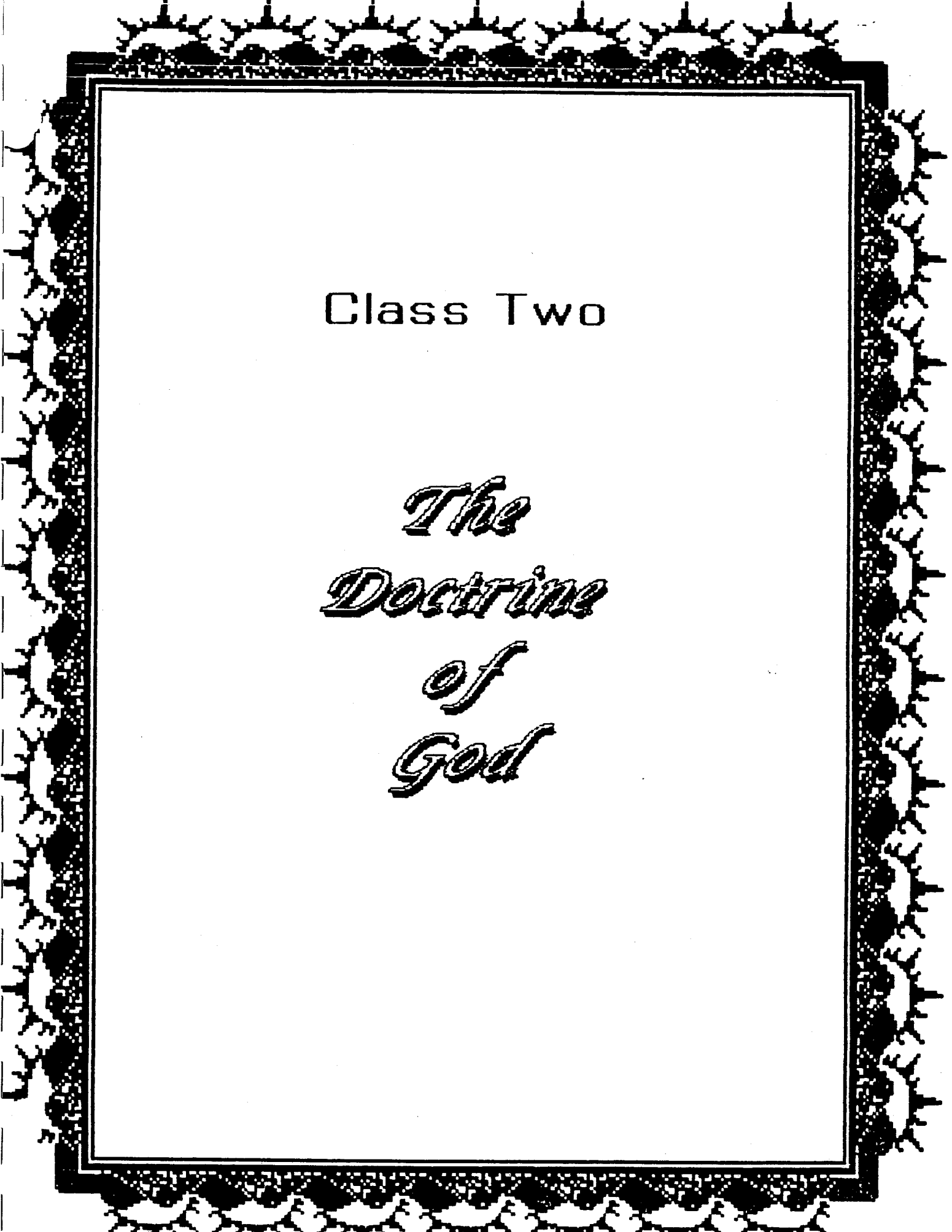
James 2:17 - "Faith without works is dead."

A SELF TEST:

You may wish to take this little test to evaluate your own personal relationship to the Scripture.

WHAT I BELIEVE

WHAT I DO BECAUSE
OF WHAT I BELIEVE



Class Two

*The
Doctrine
of
God*

PREFACE:

There are - at least - three things that must be considered as we begin the study of The Godhead:

1. A lower "order" can never fully understand a higher "order." Thus, the "creature" can not fully comprehend his Creator.

While He can be known - either generally (through nature), or personally (through the Scriptures), He can not be adequately "explained."

Even the Founding Fathers of the American republic acknowledged the Creator - in the Declaration of Independence and a multitude of other documents - and looked to Him for guidance, provision and protection but they NEVER tried to "explain" Him to others.

2. Since FAITH is an essential element to the understanding of the "things of God," those who are attempting to discover Him by "scientific" evidence will fail.

3. Even with the revelation that God has granted to us, we (His creation) are limited by a finite mind.

Therefore, since our understanding is limited, our attempts to "explain" will also be limited.

THE GODHEAD

I have chosen to use the term "Godhead" rather than "Trinity," simply because "Godhead" appears in the Scriptures while "Trinity" does not.

Colossians 2:9 - (Speaking of the Lord Jesus) "For in Him dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily."

Romans 1:20 - "For the invisible things of the world are clearly seen, even His eternal power and Godhead."

Acts 17:9 - "Forasmuch, then, as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device."

The word "Trinity", however, expresses the Unity of the Three Members of the Godhead equally as well, for it demonstrates that Three exist (Father, "Son" and Holy Spirit) as separate beings who are equally God in their "essence."

I. MAN'S LIMITED LANGUAGE:

All of mankind is still affected by sin. This being so, we do not have perfect understanding of creation.

THE GODHEAD

So, in able to help us express ourselves, God has revealed Himself to us as:

Father - Son - Holy Spirit

THE FATHER - The Old Testament Jehovah is called "Father" by Jesus Christ in the New Testament.

THE SON - Jesus Christ called Himself the Son - as did several others.

THE HOLY SPIRIT - This is the only Member of the Godhead who remains without a personal name. We know Him as the Comforter (Advocate) who "pleads the case" of Jesus Christ, actively engaged in the writing of the Scriptures, and is the Enabler who gives us the ability to:

- A. Understand God through His Word
- B. Successfully follow Him in our daily lives.

II. HEAVEN'S PERFECT LANGUAGE:

In the language of Heaven, each of the Members of the Godhead is probably known as Jehovah (Yahwe) or some such Name. (Jesus is called The Word in John 1:1.)

Psalms 110:1 - "The LORD
(Yahwe) said unto My LORD
(Yahwe), sit at My right
hand..."

THE GODHEAD

This is, obviously, a conversation between Yahwe (The Father) and Yahwe (The Son), since - at the end of His earthly ministry - we are told that Jesus Christ ascended to the right hand of the Father.

Acts 2:32-34; 7:55-56

Romans 8:34

Ephesians 1:20

Colossians 3:1

*Hebrews 1:3; 8:1; 10:12;
12:2*

1 Peter 3:21-22

III. THE TERM "GOD":

When we use the term "God", we are speaking of "essence" rather than "person." Each of the Members of the Godhead is a "Person" in His own right, but none could be called "God" unless all of the "essential elements" were present within Him.

Because each Member *does possess* those attributes, we can say:

THE FATHER is *essentially* God.

(Genesis 15: 2,8)

THE SON is *essentially* God.

(Matthew 1:23; John 20:28)

THE HOLY SPIRIT is *essentially* God.

(Acts 5:3-4)

WHAT ARE THE ATTRIBUTES OF GOD?

(at least)

THE GODHEAD

1. Eternally Existent - Never having a beginning; never having an end
2. Omnipotent - Possessing the highest degree of power and authority, so that He can do anything He wishes by the expression of His word and without consultation
3. Omniscient - Possessing absolute knowledge about everything, including the thought life of His creatures
4. Omnipresent - Possessing the ability to be everywhere at the same time, They are not limited by time nor space
5. Absolute Justice - Because of perfect knowledge, every action taken is absolutely correct according to the circumstances of the case and the law applied.
6. Absolute in Love - The expression of Justice which separates the "innocent" from the "wicked"
7. Absolutely Holy - Without sin or the possibility of sinning
8. Gracious and Merciful - Those elements of Justice which withhold deserved punishment and freely give undeserved blessing, because of the perfect obedience of Jesus

THE GODHEAD

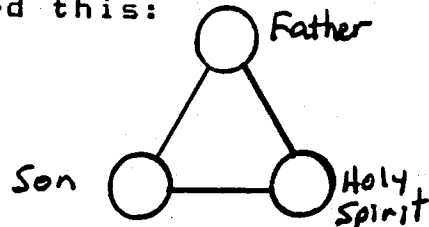
Christ. These are reserved for all who place their faith in Jesus Christ as the only Lord and Savior.

IV. HUMAN ILLUSTRATIONS:

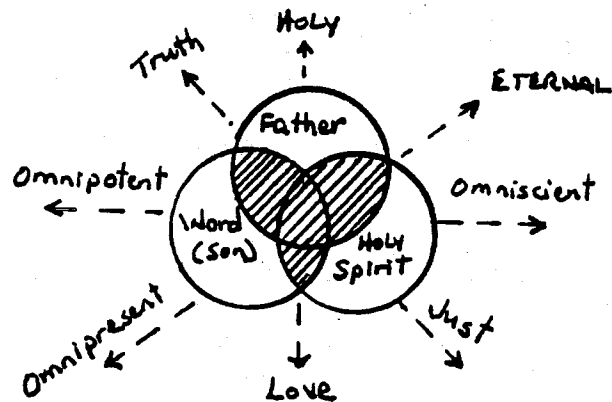
In an attempt to "show" the structure of the Godhead, men have used various pictures. As an example, some have used this:



Others have used this:



I might suggest this one:



THE GODHEAD

I am sure that NONE are 100% correct, but they are a simple means of expressing the following truths:

1. There are Three Distinct Persons
2. They possess Equality in their essence
3. There is (within this equality) a "governmental order"

V. ORDER, BUT NOT INFERIORITY:

As we study the Scriptures, we can see what appears to be a "governmental order" within the Godhead. For example:

1. The Father sent or "gave" the Son - *John 3:16*
2. The Son obeyed and honored The Father throughout His earthly life, and demonstrated one final act of full submission just prior to His death. - *Luke 22:42*
3. The Holy Spirit was sent by The Father for the purpose of glorifying The Son. - *John 14:16; 16:14*
4. The Son was empowered by The Spirit for all of His earthly work, including His crucifixion. - *Acts 10:38; Hebrews 9:14*

THE GODHEAD

5. The Holy Spirit is honored in that any who blaspheme Him (in a vicious and mocking manner attribute His works to Satan) can never be forgiven - Matthew 12:31-32

These are only a few examples of the interaction that goes on between the Members of the Godhead -- not an exhaustive list.

NOTE: While on the earth, even though He was fully God, Jesus conducted His life as a man. He lived approximately 33 1/2 years, during which time He never violated the will of The Father. Therefore, he could be offered as a "sin offering" for all the rest of mankind.

The real marvel of Christ's first coming and of His work actually occurred in Heaven when He consented to set aside "the form of God," and take on "the likeness of man," in order to redeem us from our sin.

Philippians 2:5-8

VI. EARTHLY MANIFESTATION:

A. In Matthew 3:16-17, we are privileged to "see" each of the Members of The Godhead at the same time.

1. THE SON, having been baptized, is coming up out of the water.
2. THE HOLY SPIRIT (using the visual form of a dove) descends

THE GODHEAD

upon Him and "fills" Him.

3. THE FATHER speaks from His throne in Heaven.

B. Again in *Matthew 17:1-5*, we Jesus and three disciples upon a mountain. This time, the Holy Spirit is present in the Life of Christ, the Son is present - in the company of Moses and Elijah - and the Father again speaks from His throne in Heaven.

C. Remember that the Son and the Spirit were in active union throughout the entire earthly ministry of Jesus Christ.

VII. AT THE PRESENT:

During the period of history in which we live, the Godhead is still the same, except for a variation in where they are:

1. THE FATHER remains seated on His throne in Heaven

2. THE SON has been exalted to the Right Hand of The Father where He performs His dual ministry as Priest and Advocate.

a. As Priest, Jesus Christ has taken the "sin offering" of His own blood, placed on the "mercy seat" of the Heavenly Temple and provided

THE GODHEAD

The Atonement which purchases the forgiveness of sins and triumph over Sin for all who place their faith in Him.

He also acts as a "mediator" between The Father and His adopted children.

Hebrews 4:14-15; 7:26; 9:11-28

b. As Advocate He "pleads our case" when we sin, reminding The Father that He has already paid the penalty.

1 John 2:1

3. THE HOLY SPIRIT

The Holy Spirit is currently at work, on the earth:

a. Enabling believers to be witnesses, sanctifying them through the processes of teaching, learning and doing The Word, and exercising His "gifts" within the Body of Christ through "special grace" and in unbelievers (charity, government, etc.) through "common grace".

Acts 1:8; 1 Corinthians 12; Romans 12; Ephesians 4, etc.

VIII. THE FUTURE:

THE GODHEAD

At some point in time, yet future, Jesus Christ will return to this earth for the purpose of bringing about the final judgment upon Satan, Sin and Death. At that time, all of the enemies of God will be cast into the Eternal Lake of Fire and the "righteous" will be established in the Eternal Joy of the Lord.

When these things are done, The Son will surrender the Kingdom back to the Father and The Godhead will be restored to its original state.

*(1 Corinthians 15:24-28;
Revelation 20:7-22:21)*

At that time all believers will also be restored to "creation level" and will be "like Jesus."

*(1 Corinthians 13:12;
1 John 3:2)*

POSTSCRIPT:

Because I, too, am finite and able to "see" the invisible God only by faith, I must wait until the day of my final redemption to understand Him perfectly.

Therefore, this record is presented as an account of what I have learned through thirty-one years of studying Him, serving Him and examining His scriptures.

THE GODHEAD

It is my sincere hope that the material presented will assist you in finding a deep personal relationship with the Lord Jesus Christ.

"If you confess with your mouth Jesus as Lord, and believe in your heart that God has raised Him from the dead, you shall be saved."

Romans 10:9
New American
Standard Version

A SELF TEST

You may wish to take this little test to evaluate your own personal relationship to the Scripture.

Answer Yes or No:

1. I believe God exists. _____
2. I believe there are three "persons" in the Godhead. _____
3. I would identify the Three Persons as:

- a. _____
- b. _____
- c. _____

4. What importance does each Member of the Godhead have in my life?

Father _____

Son _____

Holy Spirit _____

5. What attributes do I really believe are possessed by The Godhead?

6. How do I show my belief?

7. This is my testimony of how God has worked in my life.

8. This is my testimony of how I work for The Lord.

Check the one that is true:

9. Based on the way I live my life:

- ☐ a. People know for sure that I am a Christian
- ☐ b. People might think that I am a Christian
- ☐ c. People can't tell that I am a Christian

10. Check your answer to number 1:

Read James 2:19-20

Describe your own personal faith.

Do it in the privacy of your heart.

Class Three

*The Doctrine
of
Man*

Preface to Section Three:

Why, when we are studying the Fundamentals of Biblical Christianity, is it necessary to include a section on The Doctrine of man?

In order to give, at least, a partial answer to this, let me quote three statements from Humanist Manifesto I which was published in 1933:

1. Religious humanists regard the universe as self-existing and not created.

2. Humanism believes that man is a part of nature and that he has emerged as the result of a continuing process.

3. Holding an organic view of life, humanists find that the traditional dualism of mind and body must be rejected.

Couple this with a quote from Humanist Manifesto II:

"Using technology wisely, we can control our environment, conquer poverty, markedly reduce disease, extend our life-span, significantly modify our behavior....and provide humankind with unparalleled opportunity for achieving an abundant and meaningful life."

The first statements indicate that mankind is only a material substance somewhere on the chain of evolution.

The second places him in the position of a god.

Neither of these is true --- and mankind has lost sight of its identity and its purpose as a result.

Therefore, I seek to present a more correct view of who we are, where we came from, our major problem and the remedy for that problem ----- "where we are going" will be reserved for another session.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

"Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that Thou makest account of him!"

Psalm 144:3

THE IMAGE OF GOD:

As with every other aspect of Biblical truth, we are somewhat limited in our ability to discuss our own creation. However, with prayerful study we can, at least, gain a glimpse into this reality:

Genesis 1:26 - "Let us make man in our image, after our likeness...."

Genesis 9:6 - "....in the image of God made He man."

WHAT IS THE "IMAGE" WHICH MAN REFLECTS?

I. God uses the terms "image" and "likeness" which can imply that He did something "internally" and "externally."

To further demonstrate this, He used different methods for each:

"And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul."

Genesis 2:7

PHYSICAL:

1. THE BODY was "formed" from the dust of the ground (External Likeness)

SPIRITUAL:

2. God "breathed" the Internal "part" into existence (Internal Image)

II. Since God is "tripartite", - The Godhead consists of Three Persons - we can conclude that man also must be "tripartite."

Thus we say that man consists of Body, Soul and Spirit. Let's take a brief look at the external and internal "parts" of mankind.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

EXTERNAL:

The external "image" of mankind is quite variable -- and at the same time quite similar. While we vary in our appearance - in regard to our symmetry, color, etc. - we do not vary in our basic structure. The "normal" human has two eyes, two ears, etc., and is "bilateral" in symmetry. Bilateral means that both sides of the body match. [You don't have a right arm that is 21 inches long and a left arm that is 34 inches long.]

The internal organs of the body can be changed from human to human, with some degree of success. There are only a few "types" of blood; food digests the same way; respiration does not vary, and so on. Although these functions and organs are "internal" to the body, they are "external" with regard to the "image" of man.

Jesus Christ took upon Himself the "likeness of a man" (*Philippians 2:7*) but He was also the "express image of God's person" (*Hebrews 1:3*).

The "external" (likeness) was tangible - it could be seen, touched, heard...

The "internal" (image), however, has to be observed in a different way.

[NOTE: It is true, however, that the internal image makes its impression on our external likeness. Sorrow or joy, for instance, are intangible things, but they register clearly on our faces, while an angry spirit may cause the body to commit a murderous act.

When Cain killed his brother, God asked, "Why has your countenance fallen?"

We would ask, "Why the long face?"

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY

WHAT IS MAN?

God could see the internal (anger) on his external.]

When Jesus said, (external) "...I will give you rest." It took an act of faith to believe that he actually had the ability (internal) to do it.

The external (Body) is incapable of functioning unless the internal (Soul) is present.

AN OBSERVATION:

It is possible for the physical senses of seeing and hearing to function in an extraordinary way. For example:

DREAMS: Even though a person may be sound asleep, he often sees pictures and hears words. Sometimes, the dream is so vivid that it takes a while to determine that the events were not "actually" occurring. Dreams can be silly, pleasurable, frightening or instructive. In any case, they involve the physical senses as well as the spiritual senses such as the mind and emotions.

VISIONS: Visions work the same way as dreams, except that one is awake when they occur.

It is even possible for one person to have a vision, while the person next to them is unaware of it, or aware that something has happened without knowing exactly what.

Daniel 10:7; Acts 9:7 for example

*** Consider the plight of the poor drunkard in his DT's. He is tormented by all sorts of creatures, but cannot escape. Standing next to him, you would see his terror, but not the things that are registering on his brain.

INTERNAL:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY

WHAT IS MAN?

We said that the external man is very similar -- the internal "image" of mankind is almost identical. People think the same things, speak the same things, have the same desires, etc. The variation comes in the fact that "desires" or "interests" vary in strength. Thus, one becomes a "successful" person (business, marriage, etc.) while another becomes a failure due to laziness, quest for pleasure, or some other desire which controls them.

To identify the internal structure of man in simple terms, let's break it into:

MIND or INTELLECT - This would include the area which we often refer to as the "heart". Everything else flows out of this "part."

DESIRE - Here dwells contentment or discontent. Also, from here flows the river of sin or righteousness.

EMOTION - Joy, sorrow, anger, "lesser" love (I have broken love into "lesser" and "greater". Lesser love involves a sense of fondness, compassion, etc. Greater love is the fulfillment of God's Law in a factual and obedient manner. "Lesser Love" has its origin in "Greater Love."

The sense of fondness that functions apart from reason and is based upon physical attraction, flattery, etc. is not love at all -- it is infatuation.)

WILL -- The "part" that makes the decisions or choices in life.

CONSCIENCE - The "sense" of right and wrong. Conscience is fragile and can be molded to fit the "faith" of a person.

However, God can awaken it
at any time

HISTORY OF MAN:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

It is not my intention to go into a historical outline, here. Rather, I want to point out the three "stages" that make up the history of man, namely:

CREATED - The origin of man
FALLEN - The problem of man
REDEEMED - The hope of man

CREATED:

Since Man was created in the "image and likeness" of his Creator, there are certain assumptions that we can make with regard to his original state or condition.

CREATOR:

Omnipotent
Omniscient
Eternal

ADAM:

Supreme in earthly
power
Superior intelligence
Capacity for Eternal
Life

FALLEN:

Since God had given Adam the "power of choice", it was necessary to give him something to choose.

To make it simple, a command was given that carried a definite penalty if it was broken.

COMMAND:

"Do not eat the fruit
from the Tree of the
Knowledge of Good and
Evil."

PENALTY:

"In the day you eat
thereof, you will
SURELY die."

In simple terms, the choice was between obedience and disobedience --- but what was the penalty for disobedience?

A new "image" and a new "state."

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

"They that make themselves are like unto them; so is everyone that trusteth in them."
Psalms 115:8

"...of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought into bondage."
2 Peter 2:19

"...to whom you yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants you are..."
Romans 6:16

ORIGINAL IMAGE - The
image of God

FALLEN IMAGE - The
image of Sin

ORIGINAL STATE - In
grace and fellowship
with God

FALLEN STATE - Dis-
graced and at war with
God

NOTE: "Original Sin"

"Wherefore, as by one man (Adam) sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned."

Romans 5:12KJV

"Therefore, just as through one man (Adam) sin entered into the world, and death through sin, and so death spread to all men, because all have sinned."

Romans 5:12 NAS

"Therefore as sin came into the world through one man (Adam) and death as a result of sin, so death spread to all men (no one being able to stop it or to escape its power) because all men have sinned."

Romans 5:12 AMP

Highlighting and insertion of
Adam's name is mine.

The Bible gives four different "names" for
man:

ADAM = of the earth; earthy

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

This signifies his origin and the limitation of his existence in a natural state.

ISH = the character or personality of man
Adam, when he first saw Eve, said, "This is Ishah!" Her appearance touched him in an emotional way as well as intellectual.

ENOSH = incurable

This signifies man's inability to "heal" himself from the "disease" of sin. Every man, apart from Christ, is Enosh.

GEVER = mighty man

This is the man after Christ enters his life and empowers him with the Holy Spirit.

"It is no longer I (Enosh) that liveth, but Christ that liveth in me..."
Galatians 2:20

This is the importance of Jeremiah 17:5, "Cursed is the (mighty) man who puts his trust in (incurable) man...."

REDEEMED:

Back to Romans:

"...For if by the transgression of one (Adam) the many died, much more did the grace of God and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Jesus Christ, abound to the many."
5:15

"So then as through one transgression there resulted condemnation to all men, even so through the one act of righteousness there resulted justification of life to all men."
5:18

"For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the One the many will be made righteous."
5:19

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

and again,

*"knowing this, first, that our old self
was crucified with Him, that our body
of sin might be done away with, that we
should no longer be slaves to sin."*

6:6

*"Therefore do not let sin reign in your
mortal body that you should obey its
lust."*

6:12

"For sin shall not be master over you."

6:14

The Lord Jesus Christ set aside His "God-likeness" and took upon Himself the likeness of a man. For 33 1/2 years, He lived as a man in perfect obedience to The Father. When He died, he died as a sin-offering for other men, so that they could be reconciled to God and restored to fellowship with Him.

All who place their faith in Christ as Savior and Lord have the opportunity to live in a realm that is "above the earthly." That is to say they can live free from the terror and dominion of sin, now, and eventually live in Heaven with Christ.

WHY DOES MAN CHOOSE TO REMAIN "UNDER SIN?"

*"...you shall not surely die
...you will be like God..."*

Genesis 3:4-5

Mankind has been deluded into actually believing these two lies. Thinking that they dwell in a state of liberty, on the one hand, and thinking there can be no judgment on the other -- they reject the idea that a Savior is needed.

One of the greatest illustrations of this truth is found in the folly of Humanist Manifesto II, which was published in 1973:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

"As in 1933, humanists still believe that traditional theism, especially faith in the prayer-hearing God, assumed to love and care for persons, to hear and understand their prayers, and to be able to do something about them, is an unproved and outmoded faith....Reasonable minds look to other means for survival."

In the words of the Apostle Paul,
"Professing to be wise, they became fools."
Romans 1:22

Thus they remain enslaved by the "world-rulers of darkness," who "promise liberty while being servants of corruption."
Ephesians 6:12; 2 Peter 2:19

BUT WHAT OF THE "MAN OF FAITH?"

The man who has placed his trust in Jesus Christ as Lord and Savior, and then surrendered to the controlling influence of the Holy Spirit and the Word of God is unique in the earth.

He is "in the world, but not of it."

He is a subject of a certain civil government - but living according to the dictates of King Jesus.

He is a conqueror of the world who uses its resources without ever being enslaved by them.

He has access to power and authority that goes beyond the highest political or religious officer on the earth.

He is more interested in Christ's Kingdom than human empires.

While occupying a natural body, he lives a supernatural life.

Incapable of death, yet he "expires" in order to step into a more glorious home.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

1. He is a "new creation" - 2 Cor. 5:17
2. Restored to the "image of the Creator" - Colossians 3:10; Ephesians 4:24
3. A "world" conqueror - 1 John 5:4-5
4. Inseparable from Christ's love - Romans 8:35-39
5. Destined for a future of indescribable joy and contentment - Revelation 21:1-7

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
WHAT IS MAN?

Far from being a "glorified monkey," man is the final and most noble result of the activities of a Loving Creator.

Having been given an order to "subdue the earth," he has mistakenly tried to obey by establishing empires which were monuments to his own greatness.

He has used his most unique mental powers to invent unheard of weapons of war --- but he has also found ways to lighten the burden of the poor, the sick and the afflicted.

He has foolishly answered his inner desire to worship by erecting gods of birds, beasts, planets and even his own finite self.

In his enthusiastic desire to be a god, he has even sought ways to preserve dead bodies, with the hope that other men will find a way to revive them and give them everlasting life.

Having rejected the Law of the Creator, he has replaced it with laws that grant freedom to express the most base of human emotions and perversions --proudly asserting that no judgment will befall him --- and then screaming his wrath when it does.

Thank the LORD that Jesus Christ stepped into the midst of such a world, lived victoriously above it and has offered His victory to you and to me.
For we are saved by His grace and caused to be triumphant through His keeping power!

*Ephesians 2:8-9; 2 Corinthians 2:14;
1 Peter 1:5*



Class Four

*The Doctrine of
The Supernatural*

Preface to the Session:

"In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth."

The study of the earth is not nearly as difficult as the study of the "heavens." Part of the reason for this is that we humans tend to live in a "material world." By that I mean, simply, that if we can't see it, touch it, or smell it -- we don't believe it's there.

This was the problem of the man Nicodemus. (John 3) When Jesus spoke to him of "new birth," it seemed unreasonable because he could not re-enter his mother's womb. Jesus spoke of something "spiritual" - Nicodemus could only think in the "natural."

In this session, we will be discussing things that are "spiritual" in nature, how they interact with each other, and how they interact with mankind -- or at least how they have interacted with mankind.

Fundamental Biblical Christians are "supernaturalist" in their being and in their "kingdom life." It is when we leave that realm that we reduce our faith to mere "intellect." It is also at this point that we tend to become powerless, because we go from the supernatural "mind of Christ" to the natural - and frail - mind of man. The end result is a "works" religion, based on human merit and ability, that doesn't work.

For the sake of our study, I have placed the created "world" into three categories:

1. Supernatural - The realm of the Godhead and the angelic beings in their "camp"
2. Extranatural - The realm of Satan and the angelic beings in his "camp"
3. Natural - The realm of fallen man

We will see that you and I actually live in all three of these "worlds."

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

WHO THEY ARE:

As near as I can discover from researching the Scriptures, there are four possible categories of "angelic" beings:

1. Angels
2. Cherubim
3. Seraphim
4. Zoa

The "zoa" are the four "beasts" (actually "living creatures") of Revelation which are seen as spending all of their time around God's throne and in an attitude of worship.

(Revelation 4:6-8)

They also appear in Ezekiel's vision.

(Ezekiel 1:5ff)

The "cherubim" appear as protectors of the Garden of Eden after the fall of Adam and Eve.

(Genesis 3:24)

Statues of them are also used on the Mercy Seat in the Tabernacle and the Temple.

(Exodus 25:18-22)

(1 Kings 6: 23-35)

They also appear in the visions of Ezekiel.

(Ezekiel 10:1ff)

The "seraphim" are seen by Isaiah when he had his life-changing experience in the Temple.

(Isaiah 6:2,6)

"Angels" - whether they're a separate group, or a mixture of the others - appear at many different times and for many different reasons throughout the Scriptures. Two examples:

Jacob's dream - *Genesis 28:12*

Peter's Deliverance - *Acts 12:7-10*

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

In the beginning of God's creating, it appears that at least three "arch angels" were set into positions of power:

Gabriel - "man, or hero of God"

He seems to be somewhat of a personal messenger who brings information from God to Man.

(Daniel 8:16; 9:21)

(Luke 1:19,26)

Michael - "who is like God"

Apparently the defending "prince" of Israel, and one who contended with Satan about the body of Moses

(Daniel 10:13,21)

(Jude 1:9)

Lucifer - "brightness"

He seems to have been:

1. Of the cherubim
 2. The highest in "rank"
- (Ezek 28:12-14)

Perhaps his name - "brightness" - helps to explain why he likes to use such attractive colors and lights, and why Paul said he can appear as an "angel of light."

Lucifer is the one we know as Satan.

We are told (in *Ephesians 6:12*) that Satan employs a series of agents known as "principalities, powers, world-rulers of darkness and evil spirits. Since these are all a part of the multitude that rebelled with him, we can assume that some sort of similar order probably exists on the LORD's side also.

"The Angelic Conflict," I suppose, can be described as the conflict that rages between the two heavenly armies to determine who gains ultimate control over the lives of mankind.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

Even though Jesus Christ conquered Satan, many are still "taken captive by him to do his will," and will follow him into the final and horrible judgment of God.

INTERACTION BETWEEN ANGELS:

The Scripture gives a few fleeting glimpses into the activity that goes on between the divisions of the angelic "camps."

Daniel 10:13,20 - Gabriel and Michael engaged in combat with the "prince" of Persia in order for Gabriel to bring an answer to Daniel's prayer. Afterward, Gabriel was going to engage the "prince" of the kingdom of Greece.

Seeing the "real" power that was behind the earthly man may help us to understand how Alexander was able to make his conquests - and to make them so rapidly.

**** Consider Gen. Schwartzkopf, and a few thousand prayers to God through Jesus Christ vs. Saddam Hussein and a few million prayers to Allah.

Jude 1:9 - Michael, the archangel, contended with "the devil" concerning the body of Moses.

Revelation 12:7 - Michael and his angels fought against "the dragon" and his angels.

INTERACTION BETWEEN ANGELS AND MANKIND:

INTERMARRIAGE:

Genesis 6:2,4 - "...the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all they chose....there were giants in the earth in those days...."

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

compare this with:

2 Peter: 2:4 and Jude 1:6-7 - "For if God spared not the angels that sinned...and the angels which kept not their first estate...he hath reserved under chains of darkness unto the judgment...even as Sodom and Gomorrha..."

Granted the passage in Genesis is somewhat obscure, but when we compare it with the appearance of a race - or races - of giants and with the New Testament comments about their judgment --- intermarriage seems to be a logical conclusion.

Certainly, it is reasonable to believe that Satan would do everything possible to corrupt man and, hopefully on his part, prevent the possibility of having anyone survive The Flood - let alone be a vessel for The Redeemer.

Among other things, angels:

1. Comforted and instructed Hagar
Genesis 16 and 21
2. Prevented Abraham from killing Isaac
Genesis 22
3. Called Moses to the ministry
Exodus 3
4. Appeared to Balaam's donkey
Numbers 22
5. Led Ahab to his death
1 Kings 22
6. Killed 185,000 Assyrians
2 Kings 19
7. Sent the disciples to the upper room
Acts 1
8. Delivered Peter from prison
Acts 12

When I consider the satanic "hierarchy of Ephesians 6:12, I realize that:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

PRINCIPALITIES - are his "angels" which control nations and empires from the "executive" level

POWERS (AUTHORITIES) - are his agents in charge of the lower governments within those nations/empires

WORLD-RULERS OF DARKNESS - are his agents which control the dispensing of information -- they control the media in every form -- (*the god of this world has blinded the minds... 2 Corinthians 4:4*)

[These could also be used by the LORD God in sending the "strong delusion."]

WICKED SPIRITS - These are the ones we refer to as "demons." They can operate in both the "blessing" and the "cursing" of people.

I say "blessing" in the sense that the psychic healer would remove a cancer, or a diviner would solve a crime or locate a treasure. Remember, however, that these "blessings" are usually accompanied by an enslavement to Satan, and an inability to receive the Truth of Scripture.

A few of the activities performed by demons are dealt with by Jesus Christ and the Apostle Paul.

JESUS CHRIST cast out demons which:

1. Caused a man to become mute - *Matt. 9*
2. Caused a man to become mute and blind - *Matt. 12*
3. Caused epilepsy (lunatic) - *Matt. 17*
4. Caused mental "illness" and extranatural strength - *Mark 5*

PAUL cast out a demon by which a young lady was "fortune telling" - *Acts 16*

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

IN THE SCRIPTURE, demons are called (at least):

1. Familiar spirits - 17 times
2. Spirit of divination - once
3. Unclean spirits - 11 times
4. Evil spirits --- 10 times

In the tale of Aladdin, the demon (genie) comes to grant the wishes of his new master -- but, in the Scripture, they never work for the blessing of men.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

AN EXAMINATION OF MAN
IN EACH OF THE THREE "DIMENSIONS"

NATURAL:

"Natural Man" is man in his fallen condition. Having been separated from his original God-likeness, he has become subject to certain limitations - both internally and externally.

For example:

He has a "carnal mind" - this means that he is engaged in an "intellectual war" with God.

Probably, the most powerful and the most dangerous force on earth is the "carnal mind" of man. I say this because, in his warfare, he:

1. Seeks to replace God with himself
2. Actually seeks to "destroy" God's existence
3. Produces a substitute religion that will eventually destroy himself
4. Becomes the unwitting servant of Satan

The "carnal mind" is totally irreconcilable to God and produces the "works of the flesh" by which mankind is "defiled."

(Mark 7:21-23; Galatians 5:19-21)

"Fallen Man" - separated from the true blessing of God - must also face the reality of certain other limitations:

1. Life span - He is "appointed to die" after which he will stand judgment for how he used his life (especially in his relationship to the LORD Jesus Christ.)
2. Cultural Limitations - People tend to get "locked" into certain areas of earthly life according to the "social status" they hold ----

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

It is presumed, for example, that doctors, lawyers, teachers, etc. are wiser than mechanics, janitors, or housewives.

3. Physical Limitations - The athletic ability of a Michael Jordan, for instance, has provided him a greater opportunity for advancement than the fan who buys the ticket to see him play.
4. Education - All people are not blessed with an equal capacity to learn. This can affect his earning power by reducing the opportunities which are available to him.

EXTRA-NATURAL:

"The god of this world has blinded the minds of those who believe not, that they might not see the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ...."

2 Corinthians 4:4

"And you were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you formerly walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, of the spirit that is now working in the sons of disobedience."

Ephesians 2:1-2

"....and they may come to their senses and escape from the snare of the devil, having been held captive by him to do his will."

2 Timothy 2:26

Fallen Man, having yielded to the "power of darkness," actually lives within the sphere of his control:

Civil Governments - Entertainment Media
News Media - Education - Religion
Goals and Ambitions - "Science"

He also can be controlled by demonic influence or intervention in his life:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

For example:

Mark 5:1-15 -- A "demoniac" -- whom we would probably classify as "mentally ill" -- was released from the control of 6,000 demons.

Matthew 17:14-17 -- A boy was released from an "epileptic" problem by the casting out of a powerful demon.

SUPERNATURAL:

Whenever a "fallen man" receives Jesus Christ into his life as Savior and Lord, he experiences a "new birth," or more precisely, a "new creation."

(2 Corinthians 5:17)

At this time, he receives the Holy Spirit or the Divine Nature into his life, and he is transformed from death to life.

(2 Peter 1:4; John 5:24)

From this point on, he lives his life:

1. Under the influence of the Holy Spirit
Romans 8:14

"And as they were ministering to the LORD, and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, Set apart for Me Barnabas and Saul for the work which I have called them...."

So, being sent out by the Holy Spirit, they went...."

Acts 13:2,4

2. With the help of the Holy Spirit
Romans 8:26

DIFFERENT GIFTS:

First Corinthians 12

1. Word of Wisdom -

Three Differing Views:

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

- A. Knowledge of the mysteries of the Gospel and the ability to explain them
- B. An exact understanding of the design, nature and doctrines of the Christian religion
- C. An ability to utter wisdom in the manner of Solomon's Proverbs

2. Word of Knowledge -

Two Differing Views:

- A. The knowledge of the mysteries wrapped up in the prophecies, types, and histories of the Old Testament
- B. The ability to give advice and counsel in difficult cases

3. Faith -

- A. Faith in the Divine Power which enables one to perform miracles
- B. An extraordinary impulse which enables one:
 - a. to trust in God's promises
 - b. remain steadfast and duty bound
 - c. continue presenting the Gospel of Christ through difficult trials

4. Healing -

- A. The ability to heal the sick through the laying on of hands, anointing with oil, or simply with a word.

5. Miracles -

- A. A supernatural ability to raise the dead, restore sight and hearing, heal paralytics, etc.

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

6. Prophecy -

- A. The ability to "speak God's mind" by:
 - a. Explaining the Scriptures
 - b. Foretelling future events

7. Discerning of spirits -

- A. The ability to distinguish between true and false prophets
- B. Power to determine a persons ability to hold an office in the Church
- C. Ability to "know the thoughts" - as against the words of a person

8. Tongues -

- A. The ability to speak "foreign" languages by inspiration

9. Interpretation-

- A. The ability to interpret "foreign" languages into one's own

ALSO:

(A) Apostles, Teachers, Helps, Government

ROMANS 12

- A. PROPHECY - The "ordinary" office of preaching the Word
- B. MINISTRY - The office of the Deacon
- C. TEACHING - The explaining and proving of Gospel truths
- D. EXHORTATION - To apply the truths of scripture to a practical use

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

- E. GIVING - While this is applicable to all (the word "simplicity" actually means "liberally") - it more particularly referred to those designated to "distribute to the necessities of the saints"

Ephesians 4

Apostles, Prophets, Evangelists, Pastor
and Teachers (or, Pastor/teachers)

PURPOSE OF THE GIFTS:

- A. For the benefit and edification of the Church
- B. For the spread and advancement of the Gospel

THE ARMOR OF GOD - *Ephesians 6:11, 13*

THE ARMOR OF LIGHT - *Romans 13:12*

THE ARMOR OF RIGHTEOUSNESS - *2 Cor. 6:7*

1. Truth or Sincerity - Strength to "live above the world"
2. Righteousness - Implanting Christ's righteousness in the heart frees us from the false guilt which satan and the world seek to put upon us
3. Preparation of Gospel - The ability to stay true to the Gospel in our "walk", regardless of the obstacles which we meet
4. Faith - Knowledge and use of Biblical principles which "shoot down" Satan's missiles
5. Salvation -

FUNDAMENTALS OF BIBLICAL CHRISTIANITY
THE UNSEEN WORLD

- A. Remembering who I am "in Christ"
- B. Keeping Philippians 4:8 at work
- 6. Sword of the Spirit
 - A. Using the Word of God to attack the arguments of Humanism
- 7. Prayer -
 - A. The "buckle" that holds all of the armor together
(*Matthew Henry*)
 - 3. Producing the Character of the Holy Spirit Galatians 5:22-23
 - 4. Through the agency of Scripture
John 17:17; Psalm 119:105
 - 5. With the assistance of angels
Hebrews 1:13-14
- "Fallen Man" is thus changed to "Redeemed Man" who lives his life:
 - 1. For the glory of God
(*1 Corinthians 10:31*)
 - 2. In the certainty of eternal life and the blessings of Heaven.
(*2 Timothy 4:7-8*)

A. WHO IS HE?

1. He is God Incarnate:

a. Matthew 1:23 - "Behold the virgin shall be with child, and shall bear a Son, and they shall call Him Emmanuel, which translated means "God with us." (Also Isaiah 7:14)

b. John 20:28 - "And Thomas answered and said unto Him, My Lord and My God."

c. Isaiah 9:6 - ".....and His Name shall be called Wonderful Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace."

B. HIS ETERNAL POSITION:

Philippians 2:6 - "Equal with God" -- That is, He was a perfect member of the Godhead.

C. HIS CHOICE CONCERNING THAT POSITION:

Philippians 2:6 - "Not a thing to be grasped" -- In contrast to the necessity of redeeming His own Creation

D. HIS CHOSEN EARTHLY POSITION:

Philippians 2:7 - "A human bondservant" -- Taking the form of a man, He entered the role of a love slave and bound himself to the will of His Father.

E. HIS EARTHLY WALK:

2 Corinthians 5:21;

Hebrews 4:15 - "Without sin" -- Sin did not inhabit the soul of Jesus Christ, nor could it entice Him to break the Law of God.

F. HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY: (First Coming)

a. Acts 10:38 - "Anointed for deliverance"

Luke 4:18

1 John 3:8

THE LORD JESUS CHRIST

- b. 2 Corinthians 5:21 - "God's sin offer-
Galatians 3:13 ing for the re-
Romans 5:18-21 demption of man"
- c. Romans 5:1,10 - "Reconciled us to God"
2 Corinthians 5:18
Colossians 1:20-22

D. HIS HEAVENLY MINISTRY:

- a. 1 John 2:1 - "The believers' Advocate"
- b. Hebrews 4:14-15 - "High Priest"
- c. 1 Timothy 2:5 - "Only Mediator between
God and man"
- d. Ephesians 4:15 - "Head of His Body,
the Church"

G. HIS EARTHLY MINISTRY: (Now and Second Coming)

- Daniel 7:14 - "King of kings and Lord
Revelation 19:16 - of lords"

Fundamentals in Biblical
Christianity

Section Two

*The Church
of the
Lord Jesus Christ*

*"As many as received Him,
to them gave He the power
to become the sons of God."*

John 1:12



"I WILL BUILD MY CHURCH
AND THE GATES OF HELL
SHALL NOT
PREVAIL
AGAINST IT."

The Lord Jesus Christ
Matthew 16:18
The Holy Bible

"A Church may manage its voting and its internal affairs as it please; it is supreme over that - always provided there is no outcome of a nature to harm others and impair fellowship. It may worship in a barn, a private house, a tent, or a cathedral. It may call its examining committee elders, if it like. It may elect and set apart its deacons for life, or change them with every communion season. It may order its service wholly by extempore utterance, or it may use the liturgy of the Church of England, or the Reformed Church of the United States, or that of John Calvin, or that of Richard Baxter, or that of the Rev. P. Periwinkle Piper. It may devoutly praise God by its own unanimous voice of sweet and loud acclaim, or it may be pitifully left to pay four persons to do its praising for it... and still be a **Congregationalist Church**.

Editor's Note:

Most of the research for this paper was done in The Christian History of the American Revolution: Consider and Ponder by Verna Hall; History of the Christian Church by Philip Schaff and The Holy Scriptures.

It is not presented as an "exhaustive" work, but an overview which, I hope, will be of service to The Church of The Lord Jesus Christ.

I would caution that the section on the Church as the "Bride of Christ" is admittedly much too brief and, perhaps, should be followed with a more lengthy instruction on the subject of "covenant" --- especially the covenant of marriage and the reasons for the "condition of death" provision. (See That You May Prosper by Ray Sutton)

The reason for the references to Presbyterian and Congregationalist thought is because these were the prevailing Churches during the "formation period" of this Nation "under God." Believing that this "Christian" Nation and much of The Church (or at least that which represents itself as The Church) have "left their first love," it may be wise to look to this history and discover "from whence we are fallen", in order that we might "repent and do the first works."

I present this, not as one who "has all the answers," but as one called to "speak to The Church" concerning the answers I have been given thus far.

"...for it is no longer
I, **but Christ....**"
May HE be glorified.

Jim Koehler

THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHURCH:

GIFTS OF GOVERNMENT

Bishops
Elders
(These may be called by other names, but they include the Pastor and those who govern with him.)

*While some still place apostles here, I personally believe that the Apostles are limited to Paul and "The Eleven".

GIFTS OF MINISTRY

Deacons
Healings
Helps
Hospitality, etc.
Edification, exhortation and comfort are administered to the "body", here.

GIFTS OF INSTRUCTION

Prophets
Teachers
Both of these are said to "think God's thoughts after Him." They reprove, rebuke and exhort.
The prophet seems, perhaps, to be more involved with "seeing" the judgment of God and giving warning to both those in the Church and outside the Church --- speaking to Civil Government, Education, etc.
The teacher, it may be said, speaks more to God's people according to 2 Timothy 3:15-17 and Ephesians 4:12-16.

THE FUNCTION OF THE CHURCH:

EVANGELISM

The Church has been given the assignment to "go and make disciples..."

I believe the current concept of "soul-winning" is a substitute for "making disciples" and exposes part of the reason for the Church's diminished influence in 1990.

EDIFICATION

Having made the "disciples", The Lord Jesus instructed us to "teach them to obey my commands."
Elders/Teachers give instruction so believers may live successful lives from God's perspective.

CHARITY

"Bear one another's burdens and so fulfill the Law of Christ."
Charity is especially a ministry to the needy within the Church --- but also extends to those "who are without."

<u>EKKLESIA</u>	<u>THE BODY OF CHRIST</u>	<u>THE BRIDE OF CHRIST</u>
The "saints" of God who have been called out of the "world" and into the Holy communion with The Lord Jesus Christ	The "coporal presence" of The Lord Jesus Christ on the earth.	The Church in legal union with Christ. In order to grasp the seriousness of this term, one must understand the "terms of the covenant." "Til death do us part" is significant because it advises that there is a condition (or are conditions) that will cause the "husbandly care" of the Lord Jesus to be removed.

THE INVISIBLE CHURCH

All of the people from Adam on, truly in Christ, who have already gone through the "valley of the shadow of death", and presently abide with Christ in Heaven

THE VISIBLE CHURCH

All of the people, in all of the earth, truly in Christ and bound together in "essential unity."

*The Church
Dis. place
Sacraments*

THE GIFT OF GOVERNMENT:

<u>CONTROL</u>	<u>REGULATE</u>	<u>RESTRAIN</u>	<u>DIRECT</u>
Exercise "executive authority"	Establish Biblical standards of conduct	Authority to punish or prohibit	Power to authoritatively instruct

THE ELDER: QUALIFICATIONS

- Born Again
- Baptized in the Holy Spirit
- Approved unto God
- Divinely called to and "freely" accepting the position.
- Gifts of: Government, Teaching and Discernment of "spirits"

RESPONSIBILITIES

- Be an example to the flock
- Be willing to govern the flock
- Be an instructor of the flock who
 1. Keeps out wolves
 2. Gives security to the sheep

REWARDS

Negative: Loss of stewardship now...humiliation at Christ's judgment

Positive: A "good standing and great boldness in The Faith" - now and entrance into "the joy of the Lord" here-after

THE ELDER (continued)

The elder is an

ACCOUNTABLE	STEWARD	of GOD'S	PROPERTY
Answerable to a higher authority WHO can either "increase your goods" or remove your stewardship.	Principal/Agent The manager/servant who is second "only in the throne" -- It is presumed that he who has been given authority understands that he is "example" rather than "lord"	The Higher Authority who will give a just reward.	The Church, it's finances, its ministries and its people.... The Word of God... The "earth and its fulness..."

His wife

TO THE CHURCH:

When a Church ordains elders, they open up some questions that must be answered;

1. **HOW MUCH AUTHORITY** will the elder have?
(To the point of excommunication?)
2. **HOW SUPPORTIVE** will the Church be?
(To the point of excommunication - which means the breaking of all fellowship with the excommunicant?)
3. **WHAT KIND OF ELDER** do you seek?
One who will study, become familiar with and put into practice **Biblical discipline**, or a "king like the gentiles have?"
4. **ARE YOU DOING THIS BECAUSE** you "hunger and thirst for righteousness," or because you think it "might be a nice thing to do?"
5. **WILL YOU COVENANT TO LOVE THE ELDER**, as much, when he may be forced to make an unpopular decision, as you do while he is so "popular" among you?

ELDERS: The Scriptures.....

EXODUS 3:16 - "Go and gather the elders of Israel"

18 - "...come thou and the elders of Israel"

12:21 - "Moses called for all the elders of Israel"

LEVITICUS 4:15 - "...the elders of the congregation shall..."

DEUTERONOMY 5:23 - "...heads of your tribes and your elders"

1 KINGS 8:1 - "Solomon assembled the elders of Israel"

[zaw-kane'] "old"; aged; ancient (also - senator)

MATTHEW 15:2; 16:21; 21:23; 26:3, 47, 57, 59; 28:12

1 TIMOTHY 5:17 - "Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honor"

TITUS 1:5 - "ordain elders in every city"

HEBREWS 11:5 - "For by it the elders obtained a good report..."

JAMES 5:14 - "...let him call for the elders of the church..."

1 PETER 5:1 - "The elders which are among you I exhort..."

REVELATION 4:4 - "I saw four and twenty elders..."

[pres-boo'teros] "elderly"; senior; a Sanhedrist or
Presbyter

pres-bi'ah - seniority; an embassy (ambassadors)

pres-byoo'-o - to be a senior or act as representative

pres-boo-ter'-ee-on - the order of elders

[Israel the Sanhedrim]

[Christian - the Presbytery]

pres-boo'-tace - an old man

pres-boo'-tis - an old woman

THE CHURCH IN EARLY AMERICA:

CONGREGATIONALISM - "Ecclesiastical government in the hands of each church as an independent body"

CONGREGATIONAL - "Appropriately used of such Christians as hold to church government by consent and election, maintaining that each congregation is independent of others and has the right to choose its own pastor and govern itself"

CONGREGATIONALIST - "One who holds to the independence of each congregation or church of Christians, in the right of electing a pastor and governing the church."

PRESBYTER - "In the primitive Christian Church, an elder; a person somewhat advanced in age, who had authority in the church and whose duty was to feed the flock over which the Holy Spirit had made him an overseer.

PRESBYTERIAN - "One that maintains the validity of ordination and government of presbyters"

PRESBYTERIANISM - "The doctrines, principles and discipline or government of Presbyterians."

PRESBYTERY - "A body of elders in the Christian Church"

In ecclesiastical government, a judicatory (court of justice) consisting of all the pastors of churches within a certain district, and one ruling elder, a layman, from each parish in conjunction with the minister. This body receives appeals from the church-session. Appeals from the presbytery may be carried to the provincial synod (general assembly).

BARROWISM - "A mixture of presbyterianism and congregationalism which became the actual form of government in the early Pilgrim Church."

"For nearly ten years, they had but one Elder and no Pastor, which thrust them upon the practical development of a church government of the people, by the people and for the people to a degree beyond their philosophy and original intent."

THEIR VIEW:

"The Royal government of the Church belongs to the Lord Jesus Christ"

"The **stewardly** government of the Church was given by Him to the churches themselves."

"Christ has committed part of the government to the BODY, of the Church, but mostly to the RULING ELDERS."

To The Body -

1. Power to choose and call her own officers and members.
2. Power to send forth any upon service.
3. Power to inquire, hear and assist in the judgment of all public scandals.

To The Elders:

1. Power to call the church together
2. Power to deliver God's counsel to it with all authority.
3. Power to prepare matters for its hearing
4. Power to propound and order the assembly
5. Power to administer ordination
6. Power to censure
7. Power to dismiss the people in the name of the Lord

PROPOUND - "In congregationalist churches, to propose or name as a candidate for admission to communion with a church. Persons intending to make public profession of their faith, and thus unite with a church, are "propounded" (presented for consideration) before the church ahead of time...."

A Question to John Cotton:

"But has not Christ committed some power to every private Member of a Church?"

Answer:

"Yes, verily, there is a power of edification which the Lord has given to every Member of the Church, to exercise mutually one over another, to save some with compassion, others with fear, by a word of instruction, Admonition, Exhortation and Comfort."

A Church was Formed by the public covenanting together.....

Thus organized, it elected from its own number [provided they were able]:

- 1 A Pastor - whose function was to intended to be practical and pastoral
2. A Teacher - especially to instruct in doctrine
3. Ruling Elders - who, along with the Pastor and Teacher, made up the Presbytery of Elders, or the "kirk-session," ruling the church in the Lord.
4. Deacons - who cared for the communion table, and "general temporalities" of the body, and made sure that the elders had suitable support. and cared for the sick.
5. Deaconesses - who cared for the sick and looked after the decorum of the little folksé in the house of God.

CONGREGATIONALISM is distinguished from **INDEPENDENCY** by adding to the principle of completeness, under Christ, of the local church, the further principle that, since all local churches belong to the one family of the Lord, they necessarily owe to each other sisterly affection and activity; the normal exercise of which takes the name of the communion of the churches.

Ordinarily such communion is manifested by reciprocal recognition, by exchanging members and by laboring together, with mutual understanding, for the best promotion of the common work which Christ has laid upon His universal Church on earth. Extraordinarily it has three functions:

1. After due warrant appears, of admitting a new candidate to the general fellowship.
2. Of sisterly advice to a member of the fraternity asking it in the interest of light, or peace, or both.
3. Of the endeavor of restoring a sister church that has been overtaken in a fault.

(If restoration is not possible - the removal of the "right hand of fellowship".

**FIVE UNDERLYING PHILOSOPHIES WHICH HAVE SHAPED
THE INWARD PROCESSES OF CHURCHES CALLED CONGREGATIONAL:**

BROWNISM - Made Christ absolute Monarch over His Church, but reigning by so imparting Himself in His Wisdom and grace, and by His Spirit, to its individual members - so as to leave all Church power in the hands of those members - by no right inherent in them - but as His vice-gerents - thus making an absolute Monarchy indistinguishable from a pure Democracy.

JOHNSONISM - (Also called "High-Church Barrowism") which lodged all church power in the hands of the presbytery of elders; members, after electing the elders, had only the right of implicit submission to them in the Lord.

AINSWORTHISM - (Also called "Low-Church Barrowism") which required that the elders act with the church and not in seclusion from it, and which only made the decision of the presbytery effectual after it had received the endorsement of the brethren.

ROBINSONISM - (Also called "Broad-Church Barrowism") which added to Ainsworthism the catholicizing element of the recognition of the reality - though not the regularity - of churches otherwise organized, and of **guarded communion** with them.

MODERN CONGREGATIONALISM - (John Wise) whose fundamental principle derives all church power (as Brownism did) under God from the free consenting action of the entire covenanted body; but justifies this right of action not so much by conceiving them to be commissioned by Christ to rule in His stead, as from the underlying endowment of God in the very constitution of nature and society, and because Democracy is the fittest and best government for both Church and State.

**TWO FUNDAMENTAL PRINCIPLES WHICH MUST
BE PRACTICED IF A CHURCH IS TO BE CALLED
CONGREGATIONAL:**

1. It must be a body segregated by mutual covenant from all vital relations with other church entities; and so, under Christ, acquiring separate and complete existence.
2. It must live in fraternal relationship with kindred organisms.

When only the first element is present, it is an Independent Church
Both elements make it Congregational.

IN THE MATTER OF ORDAINING ELDERS IN THE CHURCH

Since we are going to ordain Elders in The Church, it seems logical that we should take a logical and orderly approach by considering:

- I. What Is the Church?
- II. How Do We Identify the Church?
- III. What is the Function of the Church?
- IV. What Is the Structure of the Church?
- V. What Is the Power of the Church?

I. WHAT IS THE CHURCH?

THE "EKKLESIA":

The Church is made up of those people who have been "called out" of "the world" and placed into the Kingdom of God.

This "calling out" is by Grace. That is to say that it is wholly of God's doing and is in no way connected with any meritorious action on the part of the one who has been called.

Ephesians 2:8 - "For we are saved by
grace through faith.."

Since this calling is "by grace", we can say that it is also "compulsory." That is to say that we are "commanded" by the Lord to become believers in Jesus Christ. (John 1:13) This being true we are more correct in stating that we "have been made accepted in the Beloved" (Eph. 1:6) rather than, as we commonly tend to do, that "we have accepted Jesus Christ."

Also, since The Kingdom of God covers all of "creation", my reference to "The Kingdom..." has to do with a "condition" as opposed to a territory. Jesus said, "If you love Me, (you will) keep My commandments." (John 14:23) Thus "The Kingdom" I refer to involves those who are living in the condition of obedience to Christ.

THE BODY OF CHRIST:

The Church is the "corporal representation" of Jesus Christ on the earth. Jesus said, "...if you have seen Me, you have seen the father..." (John 14:9) In a way, Jesus made it clear that "if you have seen The Church, you have seen Jesus." I make this connection by putting together two thoughts -- "I Am the Light of the world" (John 9:5) and "You are the light of the world." (Matthew 5:14)

Even though we are "many members", we are collectively His Body, with Him as The Head, and it is His Light which shines.

THE BRIDE OF CHRIST:

Since we know that marriage is a Covenantal relationship which is established under "conditions of death," this may well be the most important reference to the Church, because it is here that we view the lawful or Divine union that exists between Christ and His Church.

When we understand the reality of "the covenant" and when we receive that truth that our union with The Lord Jesus is a covenantal one, we gain greater insight to:

1. Our legal standing with The Lord as opposed to what may be our "current condition."
[A wife is still a wife until she is separated from the union by death - either physical or covenantal.]
2. The conditions which cause our "Husband" to bestow blessing upon us.
3. The conditions which bring His curse upon us (by chastening, or by removing His "Husbandly protection" from us.)

*** This also makes us better able to discern the reason for events which are occurring on the earth at any time, and "give an answer" to any who may be seeking one.

II. HOW DO WE IDENTIFY THE CHURCH?

A. The Invisible Church:

The "Invisible Church" is that part of the Church, made up of all those people of all time:

1. Who are truly in Christ
2. Who have already "died" and are currently residing in the presence of God.

B. The Visible Church:

The "Visible Church" (also called the Militant Church) which is made up of all people, everywhere on this earth who are truly in Christ and are united in "essential unity."

[I insert, here, that Jesus placed two "identifying marks on the Church:

1. "You will love each other"
John 13:35
2. "You will keep my commandments."
John 14:23

What Other "Marks" Will Be on the Church?

3. They will confess that Jesus Christ is Lord.
(evidence of the indwelling Holy Spirit)

4. They will submit to His Law.
5. They will acknowledge His "Lordship".
"Lordship" refers to the "territory" of Christ's jurisdiction...

**Jesus Christ is LORD over everything,
everywhere!**

**"The earth is the Lord's and the
fulness thereof; the world and
they that dwell therein.")**

Psalm 24:1

Essential Unity:

What Is this "Essential Unity" of the Church?

The word "essential" implies that, unless certain conditions are present, an assembly gives a false witness to the world and either:

1. Is not truly a part of Christ's Body
or,
2. Is out of order and in need of correction.

These "elements" are:

1. The WORD of GOD rightly proclaimed.
2. The SACRAMENTS rightly observed.
3. SCRIPTURAL DISCIPLINE rightly practiced.

*** The elements of "essential unity have been drawn from Presbyterian literature. Since the governmental structure of that Church makes this sort of thing possible, it may be worth our while to seek a way of implementing this standard among the rest of us.

III. WHAT IS THE FUNCTION OF THE CHURCH?

Basically, the Church performs three functions:

1. Evangelistic - The Church is required, by the Lord Jesus, to "go and make disciples of all nations..."
2. Edification - Having made the disciples, Jesus said we are to "Teach them to obey whatsoever I have commanded you." In other words, we (elders) have the responsibility to teach "believers" Biblical principles which they, then, must apply in their daily lives.
3. Charity - This is the "bearing of those burdens which have befallen other members of God's family. Although "charity" is first an "in-Church" ministry, it also may reach to "those who are without."

IV. THE STRUCTURE OF THE CHURCH:

Before mentioning the "framework of the Church, I would like to make it clear that, though we are all "equal" in Christ, we dare not make the mistake of Korah and his crowd. There is an order in the Church and I would remind us of Hebrews 13:17 - "Submit yourselves to those who have the rule over you...."

It would seem that the Lord has placed gifts of, at least three categories, in His Body:

1. Gifts of Government

Bishops and Elders - You may wish to place Apostles here also, although it is my view that "legitimate" apostles were limited to "The Eleven" and Paul.

2. Gifts of Instruction

Prophets and Teachers - Both of these, it may be said, "think God's thoughts after Him." The prophet (preacher) seems to be more involved in the pronouncement of warning and judgment, and speaks both to the Church and the "Gentile", whereas the teacher ministers within the Church. *It is entirely possible that a person may be a Prophet/Teacher.

3. Gifts of Ministry

Deacons, Healing, Hospitality, Helps, etc.....

These gifts provide edification, exhortation and comfort to the member of The Church.

THE ELDERS:

The Elder is an:

Accountable Steward of God's Property

Because he must give an answer to The Lord for his behavior, HE graciously bestows at least three necessary gifts upon him:

1. Discernment of Spirits

This is not intuition - a sort of "sixth sense about things. This is the result of being a student of God's Word and enables him to quickly recognize error and heresy. It is by this gift that the elder is able to protect the "flock" from "false prophets" who seek to bring a false Christ or a false gospel.

2. The Gift of Teaching

An ability to impart the "wisdom" of Scripture by which they seek to prepare believers for a "successful" life now with the expectation of "glory" hereafter.

3. The Gift of Government

By definition of the word "government," this gift enables the elder to:

Control - Exercise executive authority in the Church's business

Regulate - Establish "standards" by which discipline can be maintained

Restrain - Authority to prohibit and punish
(Sins remitted..retained - John 20:23)

Direct - Authority to instruct such that will be able and accountable to instruct others
(2 Timothy 2:2)

QUALIFICATIONS OF THE ELDER:

Born Again - By "born again", I do not infer that he has merely recited some "affirmation of faith." I mean that he has brought forth "fruits meat for repentance." It is obvious that the Holy Spirit has killed the flesh and replaced it with His Divine Nature. (By the same token, I do not mean that he has become perfect.)

Baptized in the Holy Spirit - Again, I do not merely refer to some "ecstatic experience" - although he may have one. I refer instead to evidence that he is under the Holy Spirit's control in such a way that He expresses His Nature (Fruit) and work (gifts) through a surrendered life.

Approved Unto God - Not a novice, but one who has passed the tests of life and stands in agreement with Paul who says, "It is no longer I...but Christ..." Gal. 2:20

The ELDER (Accountable Steward...)

Accepts the post willingly - to give, not to get....

Must be an EXAMPLE, not a lord....

Feeds the flock and brings spiritual security.

Opens himself to greater judgment.....
or greater reward....

V. THE POWER OF THE CHURCH:

We can divide the "power" of the Church into two parts:

1. The Power of Order
2. The Power of Jurisdiction

1. The Power of Order:

The power of "order" is exercised by those individuals who have been ordained to one of the "offices" of The Church.

These people are given power to:

1. Proclaim (authoritatively) God's Law and His Gospel

[While I mention the Law and Gospel in this fashion, it should be understood that they operate together.

The Law is the **Schoolmaster** which brings us to Christ (Gal. 4:24a), while the Gospel teaches us that **we have been justified** through Christ's meritorious work. (Romans 4:4).]

While Israel tried to be saved by the Law [an impossibility], we are saved to the Law [an evidence of love] through the Grace of God, through The Faith of Jesus Christ. (John 14:21,23; Ephesians 2:8-9)

2. Minister as Christ's Undershepherd

It is specifically here that we find the elders.

IN Conduct - Exhibiting the Fruit of the Holy Spirit

[Actually, we could say that there is only **One Fruit of the Spirit** which is **Love** and which is manifested in the other eight ways mentioned. I present this argument on the following basis:

A. **Love** is the fulfilling of "**The Law**"
(Romans 13:8)

B. **Sin** is the transgression of "**The Law**"
(1 John 3:4)

C. "**The Law**" is fully stated in the first Commandment - "**No other gods....**"
(Exodus 20:3)

Thus, the Fruit of the Spirit is the acting out of the First Commandment, which consequently fulfills one's obligations toward people -- "**Owe no man anything....**" (Romans 13:8)

- IN Service** -
1. Performing official duties
 2. "Visiting" the sick when they are called
 3. Administering the Sacraments (Water Baptism and The Lord's Communion Supper)

IN Government - Reproving the erring (with the expectation that they will accept counsel and exercise repentance.)

2. The Power of Jurisdiction: Power to Rule

The Church has been given jurisdiction in the matter of sin. However, it is clear that such jurisdictional authority can only be exercised over people who have "humbled themselves under the mighty hand of God," (1 Peter 5:6)

When individuals refuse to come under the authority of The Church, jurisdiction then passes into the hands of Civil Government, and the "sin" has its name changed to "crime."

The Church has been given authority to discipline to the point of **excommunication**. "Delivering one into the hands of Satan" (1 Cor. 5:5) "for the **destruction of the flesh**" with all hope that such an action will "save the spirit" (bring one to repentance and eventual restoration.

The Civil Government has authority to exercise discipline to the point of **execution**.

Sometimes, the **Church** may exercise its authority in granting forgiveness to a person (such as a murderer), but must still yield that person to the **Civil Government's** power of execution in order that **justice** may be done.

Forgiveness is not without retribution. (Those who have received Christ's forgiveness are told to "**present their bodies a living sacrifice...**")

The Lord Jesus Christ gave this Moral and Spiritual power to His Church:

1. To edify **HIS** people
2. To evangelize the world
(making obedient disciples)

FINALLY, TO THE CHURCH:

The fact that you are ordaining elders, makes you somewhat unique in this modern age. The fact that people are actually willingly placing themselves **under** authority is contrary to the cries for "freedom" or "rights" that we so frequently hear.

So, to be certain of your actions, I would ask just a couple of questions:

1. How much power will the elder have?

To the point of excommunication?

2. How much will you stand with him?

To the point of excommunication?

Remember, I said that the elder is an **Accountable Steward of God's Property?** Of course that is a sobering thought to anyone who desires this "good work." However, it is equally as sobering to those who claim to recognize this "calling" upon their (the elders') lives. **Hebrews 13:17** will meet you at the judgment. I pray it will meet you in vindication and not in condemnation.

Numbers 6:24-26

Rev. Jim Koehler

